

Cloud Search Service

API Reference

Issue 01
Date 2025-01-23



Copyright © Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd. 2025. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



HUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are the property of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei Cloud and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

Address: Huawei Cloud Data Center Jiaoxinggong Road
Qianzhong Avenue
Gui'an New District
Gui Zhou 550029
People's Republic of China

Website: <https://www.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/>

Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 1 Before You Start | 1 |
| 2 API Overview | 4 |
| 3 Calling APIs | 12 |
| 3.1 Making an API Request | 12 |
| 3.2 Authentication | 15 |
| 3.3 Returned Values | 17 |
| 4 APIs | 19 |
| 4.1 Cluster Management | 19 |
| 4.1.1 Creating a cluster | 19 |
| 4.1.2 Querying the Cluster List | 31 |
| 4.1.3 Querying Cluster Details | 42 |
| 4.1.4 Deleting a Cluster | 52 |
| 4.1.5 Changing the Cluster Billing Mode from Pay-per-use to Yearly/Monthly | 53 |
| 4.1.6 Renaming a Cluster | 56 |
| 4.1.7 Changing the Password of a Cluster | 58 |
| 4.1.8 Restarting a Cluster (Deprecated) | 60 |
| 4.1.9 Scaling Out a Cluster | 61 |
| 4.1.10 Adding Instances and Expanding Instance Storage Capacity | 64 |
| 4.1.11 Changing Specifications | 67 |
| 4.1.12 Obtaining the Instance Specifications List | 71 |
| 4.1.13 Querying All Tags | 74 |
| 4.1.14 Querying Tags of a Specified Cluster | 77 |
| 4.1.15 Adding Tags to a Cluster | 79 |
| 4.1.16 Deleting a Cluster Tag | 81 |
| 4.1.17 Adding or Deleting Cluster Tags in Batches | 83 |
| 4.1.18 Scaling In a Cluster by Removing a Specific Node | 85 |
| 4.1.19 Change the specifications of a specified node type | 88 |
| 4.1.20 Scaling In Nodes of a Specific Type | 92 |
| 4.1.21 Downloading a Security Certificate | 95 |
| 4.1.22 Replacing a Node | 97 |
| 4.1.23 Configuring the Security Mode | 100 |
| 4.1.24 Adding Independent Masters and Clients | 102 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 4.1.25 Upgrading a Cluster Kernel..... | 107 |
| 4.1.26 Obtaining the ID of the Target Image to Upgrade To..... | 109 |
| 4.1.27 Obtaining Details About a Cluster Upgrade or AZ Switchover..... | 112 |
| 4.1.28 Retrying a Failed Upgrade Task..... | 119 |
| 4.1.29 Changing the Security Group..... | 121 |
| 4.1.30 Changing the AZ of a Cluster Instance..... | 122 |
| 4.1.31 Creating a Cluster (V2)..... | 125 |
| 4.1.32 Restarting a Cluster (V2)..... | 140 |
| 4.1.33 Rolling Restart..... | 142 |
| 4.2 Word Dictionary Management..... | 144 |
| 4.2.1 Loading Custom Word Dictionaries..... | 144 |
| 4.2.2 Querying the Status of a Custom Word Dictionary..... | 148 |
| 4.2.3 Disabling a Word Dictionary..... | 152 |
| 4.3 Kibana Public Network Access..... | 153 |
| 4.3.1 Enabling Kibana Public Access..... | 153 |
| 4.3.2 Disabling Kibana Public Access..... | 155 |
| 4.3.3 Modifying the Kibana Public Network Bandwidth..... | 158 |
| 4.3.4 Modifying Kibana Public Access Control..... | 160 |
| 4.3.5 Disabling Kibana Public Network Access Control..... | 162 |
| 4.4 Logstash..... | 163 |
| 4.4.1 Creating a Configuration File..... | 163 |
| 4.4.2 Updating a Configuration File..... | 166 |
| 4.4.3 Starting Pipeline Data Migration..... | 169 |
| 4.4.4 Stopping Pipeline Data Migration..... | 171 |
| 4.4.5 Adding a Custom Template..... | 173 |
| 4.4.6 Performing a Connectivity Test..... | 174 |
| 4.4.7 Querying the Template List..... | 177 |
| 4.4.8 Querying the Configuration File List..... | 180 |
| 4.4.9 Querying the Pipeline List..... | 182 |
| 4.4.10 Querying Operation Records..... | 185 |
| 4.4.11 Querying the Configuration File Content..... | 188 |
| 4.4.12 Deleting a Configuration File..... | 190 |
| 4.4.13 Deleting a Custom Template..... | 192 |
| 4.4.14 Hot Starting Pipeline Data Migration..... | 193 |
| 4.4.15 Hot Stopping Pipeline Data Migration..... | 195 |
| 4.4.16 Updating Cluster Routes..... | 196 |
| 4.4.17 Obtaining a Cluster Route..... | 198 |
| 4.4.18 Uploading a Certificate..... | 200 |
| 4.4.19 Querying the Certificate List..... | 202 |
| 4.4.20 Querying Certificate Information..... | 204 |
| 4.4.21 Deleting a Certificate..... | 206 |
| 4.4.22 Delete a Configuration File (V2)..... | 207 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 4.4.23 Delete a Custom Template V2..... | 209 |
| 4.5 Log Management..... | 210 |
| 4.5.1 Enabling the Log Function..... | 210 |
| 4.5.2 Disabling the Log Function..... | 213 |
| 4.5.3 Querying the Log Backup Task List..... | 215 |
| 4.5.4 Querying Basic Log Configurations..... | 219 |
| 4.5.5 Modifying Basic Log Configurations..... | 224 |
| 4.5.6 Enabling the Automatic Log Backup Policy..... | 227 |
| 4.5.7 Disabling the Automatic Log Backup Policy..... | 229 |
| 4.5.8 Backing Up Logs..... | 230 |
| 4.5.9 Searching for Logs..... | 231 |
| 4.5.10 Test connectivity..... | 234 |
| 4.6 Public Network Access..... | 235 |
| 4.6.1 Enabling Public Network Access..... | 235 |
| 4.6.2 Disabling Public Network Access..... | 238 |
| 4.6.3 Modifying Public Network Access Bandwidth..... | 240 |
| 4.6.4 Enabling the Public Network Access Control Whitelist..... | 243 |
| 4.6.5 Disabling the Public Network Access Control Whitelist..... | 245 |
| 4.7 Snapshot Management..... | 246 |
| 4.7.1 (Not Recommended) Automatically Setting Basic Configurations of a Cluster Snapshot..... | 246 |
| 4.7.2 Modifying Basic Configurations of a Cluster Snapshot..... | 248 |
| 4.7.3 Manually Creating a Snapshot..... | 249 |
| 4.7.4 Restoring a Snapshot..... | 252 |
| 4.7.5 Deleting a Snapshot..... | 255 |
| 4.7.6 Configuring the Automatic Snapshot Creation Policy..... | 256 |
| 4.7.7 Querying the Automatic Snapshot Creation Policy..... | 260 |
| 4.7.8 Querying a Snapshot List..... | 263 |
| 4.7.9 Disabling the Snapshot Function..... | 268 |
| 4.7.10 Enabling Automatic Snapshot Creation..... | 269 |
| 4.7.11 Disabling Automatic Snapshot Creation..... | 272 |
| 4.8 VPC Endpoint..... | 274 |
| 4.8.1 Enabling the VPC Endpoint Service..... | 274 |
| 4.8.2 Disabling the VPC Endpoint Service..... | 276 |
| 4.8.3 Obtaining an Endpoint Connection..... | 278 |
| 4.8.4 Updating an Endpoint Connection..... | 283 |
| 4.8.5 Modifying the VPCEP Service Whitelist of a Cluster..... | 284 |
| 4.9 Parameter Configuration..... | 286 |
| 4.9.1 Modifying Cluster Parameters..... | 286 |
| 4.9.2 Obtaining the Task List of Parameter Configurations..... | 289 |
| 4.9.3 Obtaining the Parameter Configuration List..... | 292 |
| 4.10 Intelligent O&M..... | 295 |
| 4.10.1 Obtaining the Intelligent O&M Task List and Details..... | 295 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 4.10.2 Creating a Cluster Detection Task..... | 299 |
| 4.10.3 Deleting a Detection Task..... | 301 |
| 4.10.4 Obtaining SMN Topics Available for Intelligent O&M Alarms..... | 303 |
| 4.11 Load Balancing..... | 304 |
| 4.11.1 Querying ELB V3 Load Balancers Supported by a Cluster..... | 304 |
| 4.11.2 Enabling or Disabling the Elasticsearch Load Balancer..... | 307 |
| 4.11.3 Configuring the Elasticsearch Listener..... | 309 |
| 4.11.4 Obtaining the ES ELB Information and Displaying the Health Check Status..... | 311 |
| 4.11.5 Updating an Elasticsearch Listener..... | 316 |
| 4.11.6 Querying the Certificate List..... | 318 |
| 5 Examples..... | 321 |
| 5.1 Creating a Pay-per-Use Elasticsearch Cluster..... | 321 |
| 6 Permissions and Supported Actions..... | 324 |
| 7 Appendixes..... | 328 |
| 7.1 Status Codes..... | 328 |
| 7.2 Error Codes..... | 331 |
| 7.3 Obtaining a Project ID and Name..... | 356 |
| 7.4 Obtaining the Cluster ID..... | 357 |

1 Before You Start

Overview

Welcome to *Cloud Search Service (CSS) API Reference*. CSS is a fully managed, distributed search service that enables you to perform quick, real-time search on both structured and unstructured data. It is fully compatible with open-source Elasticsearch and provides you search, statistical analysis, and reporting capabilities.

This document provides CSS API description, syntax, parameters, and examples. CSS provides APIs for cluster management, word dictionary management, and snapshot management. You can call these APIs to easily create, query, delete, restart, and scale clusters.

If you plan to access CSS through an API, ensure that you are familiar with CSS concepts. For details, see [What Is Cloud Search Service](#).

Supported versions

CSS supports Elasticsearch 7.6.2 and 7.10.2, OpenSearch 1.3.6, and Logstash 7.10.0.

Restrictions and Limitations

- The number of channels and instances you can create is determined by the quota. To view or increase the quota, see [Quotas](#).
- For more constraints, see the API descriptions.

Endpoints

An endpoint is the **request address** for calling an API. Endpoints vary depending on services and regions. For the endpoints of all services, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

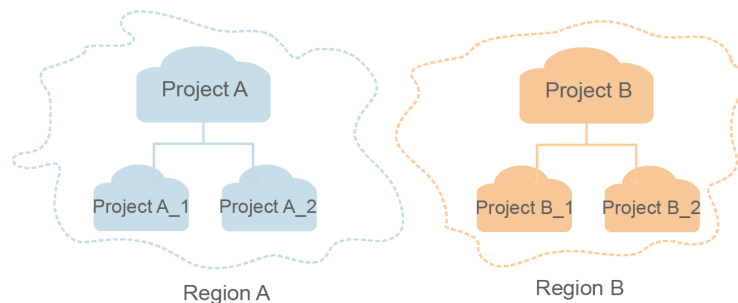
Concepts

- Account
An account is created upon successful registration with the cloud system. The account has full access permissions for all of its cloud services and resources.

It can be used to reset user passwords and grant user permissions. The account is a payment entity, which should not be used directly to perform routine management. For security purposes, create Identity and Access Management (IAM) users and grant them permissions for routine management.

- **User**
An IAM user is created under an account to use cloud services. Each user has its own identity credentials (password and access keys).
API authentication requires information such as the account name, username, and password.
- **Region**
A region is a geographic area in which cloud resources are deployed. Availability zones (AZs) in the same region can communicate with each other over an intranet, while AZs in different regions are isolated from each other. By creating cloud resources in different regions, you can design applications to better meet customer requirements and comply with local laws and regulations.
- **AZ**
An AZ comprises of one or multiple physical data centers equipped with independent ventilation, fire, water, and electricity facilities. Computing, network, storage, and other resources in an AZ are logically divided into multiple clusters. AZs within a region are interconnected using high-speed optical fibers to allow you to build cross-AZ high-availability systems.
- **Project**
A project corresponds to a region. Default projects are defined to group and physically isolate resources (including compute, storage, and network resources) between different regions. Users can be granted permissions in a default project to access all resources under their accounts in the region associated with the project. If you need more refined access control, create sub-projects under a default project and purchase resources in sub-projects. Then you can assign users the permissions required to access only the resources in the specific sub-projects.

Figure 1-1 Isolation by project



- **Checkpoint:** When an application consumes data, the latest SN of the consumed data is recorded as a checkpoint. When the data is consumed again, the consumption can be continued based on this checkpoint.

- APP: Multiple applications can access data in the same stream. Checkpoints generated for each application are used to record the consumed data in the stream by each application.
- Enterprise Project
Enterprise projects group and manage resources across regions. Resources in enterprise projects are logically isolated from each other. An enterprise project can contain resources of multiple regions, and resources can be added to or removed from enterprise projects.
For details about how to obtain enterprise project IDs and features, see [Enterprise Management Service User Guide](#).

2 API Overview

CSS APIs comply with RESTful API design specifications. You can use the functions described in [Table 2-1](#) by calling the corresponding APIs.

Table 2-1 API description

| Type | Description |
|---|--|
| Cluster Management APIs | Create clusters, scale out clusters, view cluster details, and obtain instance specifications. |
| Kibana Public Network Access APIs | Enable, disable, and modify Kibana public network access for a security-mode cluster. |
| Logstash APIs | Create configuration files for Logstash clusters and start pipelines to migrate data. |
| Log Management APIs | Enable, disable, modify, and query logs. |
| Public Network Access APIs | Enable, disable, and modify public network access for a cluster. |
| Snapshot Management APIs | Snapshots can be used to back up and restore data. You can use snapshot management APIs to create, restore, or delete snapshots. |
| VPC Endpoint APIs | Enable, disable, obtain, and update VPC endpoint connections. |
| Parameter Configuration APIs | Modify the parameter settings of a cluster. |
| Load Balancer APIs | Enable or disable load balancers, or obtain load balancer information. |

| Type | Description |
|--|---|
| Intelligent O&M APIs | Create, delete, and obtain intelligent O&M and detection tasks. |

Table 2-2 Cluster management APIs

| API | Description |
|--|---|
| Creating a Cluster | This API is used to create a cluster. |
| Querying the List of Clusters | This API is used to query and display the cluster list and cluster status. |
| Querying Cluster Details | This API is used to query and display the details of a cluster. |
| Deleting a Cluster | This API is used to delete clusters. |
| Changing the Cluster Billing Mode | This API is used to change the cluster billing mode from pay-per-use to yearly/monthly. |
| Changing the Cluster Name | This API is used to change the name of a cluster. |
| Changing the Cluster Password | This API is used to change the password of a cluster. |
| Restarting a Cluster | This API is used to restart a cluster. Services will be interrupted during the restart. |
| Scaling Out a Cluster | This API is used to add instances (Elasticsearch instances only) to a cluster. |
| Adding Instances and Expanding Instance Storage Capacity | This API is used to add instances of different types and expand instance storage capacity in a cluster. |
| Changing Specifications | This API is used to modify the specifications of a cluster. |
| Obtaining the Instance Specifications List | This API is used to query and display the IDs of supported instance specifications. |
| Querying All Tags | This API is used to query all tags in a specified region. |
| Querying Tags of a Specified Cluster | This API is used to query the tag information about a specified cluster. |
| Adding Tags to a Cluster | This API is used to add tags to a cluster. |
| Deleting the Tags of a Cluster | This API is used to delete the tags of a cluster. |

| API | Description |
|--|---|
| Adding or Deleting Cluster Tags in Batches | This API is used to add tags to or delete tags from a cluster in batches. |
| Changing the Specifications of a Specified Node Type | This API is used to modify cluster specifications. Nodes of the ess , ess-cold , ess-client , and ess-master types can be modified. |
| Removing Specified Nodes | This API is used to scale in a cluster by removing specified nodes. |
| Scaling In Nodes of a Specific Type | This API is used to remove instances of different types and reduce instance storage capacity in a cluster. |
| Replacing a Node | This API is used to replace a failed node. |
| Changing the Security Group | This API is used to change the security group after a cluster is created. |
| Modifying the Security Mode | This API is used to switch the security mode of a cluster. |
| Adding Master and Client Nodes | This API is used to add a master or client node. |
| Downloading a Security Certificate | This API is used to download a security certificate. |
| Creating a Cluster (V2) | This API is used to create a cluster with multiple node types (for example, ess , ess-cold , ess-client , and ess-master). |
| Restarting a Cluster (V2) | This API is used to restart nodes of all node types or the combination of some node types in the current cluster. |
| Rolling Restart | This API is used to restart nodes one by one, which requires a long time if the nodes have a large number of indexes. |

Table 2-3 Kibana public network access APIs

| API | Description |
|---|--|
| Enabling Kibana Public Access | This API is used to enable public network access to Kibana. |
| Disabling Kibana Public Access | This API is used to disable public network access to Kibana. |
| Modifying the Kibana Public Network Bandwidth | This API is used to modify the public network bandwidth of Kibana. |

| API | Description |
|--|---|
| Modifying Kibana Public Network Access Control | This API is used to modify the Kibana public network access whitelist. |
| Disabling Kibana Public Network Access Control | This API is used to disable the Kibana public network access whitelist. |

Table 2-4 Logstash APIs

| API | Description |
|---|---|
| Creating a Configuration File | This API is used to create the configuration file for a Logstash cluster. |
| Updating a Configuration File | This API is used to update the configuration file for a Logstash cluster. |
| Starting Pipeline Data Migration | This API is used to start pipeline data migration. |
| Stopping Pipeline Data Migration | This API is used to stop pipeline data migration. |
| Adding a Custom Template | This API is used to add a custom template. |
| Testing Connectivity | This API is used to test connectivity. |
| Querying the Template List | This API is used to query the template list. |
| Querying the Configuration File List | This API is used to query the configuration file list. |
| Querying the Pipeline List | This API is used to query the pipeline list. |
| Querying Operation Records | This API is used to query operation records. |
| Querying the Configuration File Content | This API is used to query the configuration file content. |
| Deleting a Configuration File | This API is used to delete a configuration file. |
| Deleting a Custom Template | This API is used to delete a custom template. |

Table 2-5 Log management APIs

| API | Description |
|---|--|
| Enabling the Log Function | This API is used to enable the log management function. |
| Disabling the Log Function | This API is used to disable the log management function. |
| Querying the Job List | This API is used to query the job list in the logs of a cluster. |
| Querying Basic Log Configurations | This API is used to query basic log configurations. |
| Modifying Basic Log Configurations | This API is used to modify basic log configurations. |
| Enabling the Automatic Log Backup Policy | This API is used to enable the automatic log backup policy. |
| Disabling the Automatic Log Backup Policy | This API is used to disable the automatic log backup policy. |
| Backing Up Logs | This API is used to back up logs. |
| Querying Logs | This API is used to query log information. |

Table 2-6 Public network access APIs

| API | Description |
|---|--|
| Enabling Public Network Access | This API is used to enable public network access. |
| Disabling Public Network Access | This API is used to disable public network access. |
| Modifying Public Network Access Bandwidth | This API is used to modify the public network access bandwidth. |
| Enabling the Public Network Access Control Whitelist | This API is used to enable the public network access control whitelist. |
| Disabling the Public Network Access Control Whitelist | This API is used to disable the public network access control whitelist. |

Table 2-7 Snapshot management APIs

| API | Description |
|--|---|
| (Not Recommended) Automatically Configuring Basic Settings of a Cluster Snapshot | This API is used to automatically configure basic settings of a cluster snapshot, including configuring OBS buckets and IAM agency. |
| Modifying Basic Configurations of a Cluster Snapshot | This API is used to modify the basic configurations of a cluster snapshot, including OBS buckets and IAM agency. |
| Manually Creating a Snapshot | This API is used to manually create a snapshot. |
| Restoring a Snapshot | This API is used to manually restore a snapshot. |
| Deleting a Snapshot | This API is used to delete a snapshot. |
| Setting the Automatic Snapshot Creation Policy | This API is used to configure automatic snapshot creation. By default, a snapshot is created every day. |
| Querying the Automatic Snapshot Creation Policy | This API is used to query the automatic snapshot creation policy of a cluster. |
| Querying the Snapshot List | This API is used to query the snapshot list of a specified cluster. |
| Disabling the Snapshot Function | This API is used to disable the snapshot function. |
| Enabling Automatic Snapshot Creation | This API is used to enable the automatic snapshot creation function. |
| Disabling Automatic Snapshot Creation | This API is used to disable the automatic snapshot creation function. |

Table 2-8 VPC endpoint APIs

| API | Description |
|---|---|
| Enabling the VPC Endpoint Service | This API is used to enable the VPC endpoint service. |
| Disabling the VPC Endpoint Service | This API is used to disable the VPC endpoint service. |
| Obtaining a VPC Endpoint Connection | This API is used to obtain a VPC endpoint connection. |

| API | Description |
|--|--|
| Updating a VPC Endpoint Connection | This API is used to update a VPC endpoint connection. |
| Modifying the Endpoint Service Whitelist | This API is used to modify the endpoint service whitelist. |

Table 2-9 Parameter configuration APIs

| API | Description |
|---|---|
| Modifying Parameter Settings | This API is used to modify parameters. |
| Obtaining the Task List of Parameter Configurations | This API is used to obtain the task list of parameter configurations. |
| Obtaining the Parameter Configuration List | This API is used to obtain the parameter configuration list of the current cluster. |

Table 2-10 Load balancer APIs

| API | Description |
|---|---|
| Querying ELB V3 Load Balancers Supported by a Cluster | This API is used to query the ELB V3 load balancers supported by a cluster. |
| Enabling or Disabling the Elasticsearch Load Balancer | This API is used to enable or disable an Elasticsearch load balancer. |
| Configuring an Elasticsearch Listener | This API is used to configure an Elasticsearch listener. |
| Obtaining Elasticsearch ELB Information and Health Check Status | This API is used to obtain the ELB information and health check status of an Elasticsearch cluster. |
| Updating an Elasticsearch Listener | This API is used to update an Elasticsearch listener. |
| Querying the Certificate List | This API is used to query the certificate list. |

Table 2-11 Intelligent O&M APIs

| API | Description |
|--|---|
| Obtaining the Intelligent O&M Task List and Details | This API is used to obtain the intelligent O&M task list and details. |
| Creating a Cluster Detection Task | This API is used to create a cluster detection task. |
| Deleting a Detection Task Record | This API is used to delete a detection task record. |
| Obtaining SMN Topics Available for Intelligent O&M Alarms | This API is used to obtain SMN topics available for intelligent O&M alarms. |

3 Calling APIs

3.1 Making an API Request

This section describes the structure of a RESTful API request, and uses the IAM API for [creating an IAM user](#) as an example to describe how to call an API.

Request URI

A request URI is in the following format:

{URI-scheme}://{Endpoint}/{resource-path}?{query-string}

Table 3-1 Request URL

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| URI-scheme | Protocol used to transmit requests. All APIs use HTTPS . |
| Endpoint | Domain name or IP address of the server running the REST service. The endpoint varies between services in different regions. It can be obtained from Endpoints . |
| resource-path | API access path for performing a specified operation. Obtain the value from the URI of an API. For example, the resource-path of the API for creating an IAM user (by an administrator account) is /v3.0/OS-USER/users . |
| query-string | Query parameter, which is optional. Ensure that a question mark (?) is included before a query parameter that is in the format of " Parameter name=Parameter value ". For example, limit=10 indicates that a maximum of 10 pieces of data is to be viewed. |

For example, if you want to create an IAM user, use the IAM endpoint of any region (for example, for CN-Hong Kong, the IAM endpoint is **iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com**) and combine it with the **resource-path** (**/v3.0/OS-USER/users**) in the URI of the API for [creating an IAM user \(by an administrator account\)](#). See as follows:

```
https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users
```

Figure 3-1 Example URL



NOTE

To simplify the URI display, each API is provided with only a **resource-path** and a request method. The **URI-scheme** of all APIs is HTTPS, and the endpoints of all APIs in the same region are identical.

Request Methods

HTTP-based request methods, which are also called operations or actions, specify the type of operations that you are requesting.

- **GET:** requests the server to return specified resources.
- **PUT:** requests the server to update specified resources.
- **POST:** requests the server to add resources or perform special operations.
- **DELETE:** requests the server to delete specified resources, for example, an object.
- **HEAD:** requests a server resource header.
- **PATCH:** requests the server to update partial content of a specified resource. If the target resource does not exist, PATCH may create a resource.

For example, in the URI of the API for [creating an IAM user as an administrator](#), the request method is **POST**. The request is as follows:

```
POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users (Outside China)
```

Request Header

You can also add additional fields to a request, such as the fields required by a specified URI or an HTTP method. For example, add **Content-Type** that defines a request body type to request for the authentication information.

Table 3-2 lists common request header fields.

Table 3-2 Common request headers

| Parameter | Mandatory | Description |
|--------------|-----------|---|
| Content-Type | Yes | Message body type (or format). You are advised to use the default value application/json . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Description |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--|
| X-Auth-Token | Mandatory for token authentication | User token. It is the response to the API for obtaining a user token (only this API does not require authentication). After the request is processed, the value of X-Subject-Token in the response header (Header) is the token value. |
| X-Project-Id | No | Subproject ID, which is used in multi-project scenarios. The X-Project-ID field is mandatory in the request header for accessing resources in a subproject through AK/SK-based authentication. |
| X-Sdk-Date | Mandatory for AK/SK authentication | Request sending time. When AK/SK authentication is enabled, this field is automatically specified when SDK is used to sign the request. For details, see Authentication . The format is YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'. The value is the current GMT time of the system. |
| Authorization | Mandatory for AK/SK authentication | Signature authentication information, When AK/SK authentication is enabled, this field is automatically specified when SDK is used to sign the request. For details, see Authentication . |
| X-Language | No | Request language |

For the API for [creating an IAM user as an administrator](#), if AK/SK-based authentication is enabled, the request with the header is as follows:

```
POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users
Content-Type: application/json
X-Sdk-Date: 20240416T095341Z
Authorization: SDK-HMAC-SHA256 Access=*****, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-sdk-date,
Signature=*****
```

Request Body

A request body conveys information other than the request header and is generally sent in a structured format defined by the request header field **Content-Type**. The request body transfers content other than the request header. If the

request body contains Chinese characters, set Content-type to utf-8, for example, **Content-Type: application/json; charset=utf-8**.

The request body varies between APIs. Some APIs do not require the request body, such as the APIs requested using the **GET** and **DELETE** methods.

The following shows an example request (a request body included) of the API for **creating an IAM user**. You can learn about request parameters and related description from this example. The bold parameters need to be replaced for a real request.

- **accountid** indicates the ID of the account to which the IAM user belongs.
- **username** indicates the IAM username to be created.
- ********* indicates the login password of the IAM user.

```
POST https://iam.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users (China)
POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users (Outside China)
Content-Type: application/json
X-Sdk-Date: 20240416T095341Z
Authorization: SDK-HMAC-SHA256 Access=*****, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-sdk-date,
Signature=*****

{
  "user": {
    "domain_id": "accountid",
    "name": "username",
    "password": "*****",
    "description": "IAM User Description"
  }
}
```

By now, all data required for an API request is available. You can send the request to call the API through curl, Postman, or coding.

3.2 Authentication

You can use either of the following authentication methods when calling APIs:

- AK/SK-based authentication: Requests are encrypted using AK/SK pairs.
- Token authentication: Requests are authenticated using a token.

AK/SK-based Authentication

NOTE

- AK/SK-based authentication supports API requests with a body not larger than 12 MB. For API requests with a larger body, use token-based authentication.
- You can use the AK/SK in a permanent or temporary access key. The **X-Security-Token** field must be configured if the AK/SK in a temporary access key is used, and the field value is **security_token** of the temporary access key.

In AK/SK-based authentication, the AK/SK is used to sign requests and the signature is then added to the requests for authentication.

- **AK**: access key ID. It is the unique identifier associated with the SK. The AK and SK are used together to sign requests cryptographically.
- **SK**: secret access key used in conjunction with an AK to sign requests cryptographically. It identifies a request sender and prevents the request from being modified.

In AK/SK-based authentication, you can use the AK/SK to sign requests based on the signature algorithm or use a dedicated signing SDK to sign requests. For details about how to sign requests and use the signing SDK, see [AK/SK Signing and Authentication Guide](#).

NOTICE

The signing SDK is only used for signing requests and is different from the SDKs provided by services.

Authentication Using Tokens

NOTE

- The validity period of a token is 24 hours. When using a token for authentication, cache it to prevent frequently calling the IAM API.
- Ensure that the token is valid while you use it. Using a token that will soon expire may cause API calling failures.

A token specifies certain permissions in a computer system. Authentication using a token adds the token to a request as its header during API calling to obtain permissions to operate APIs through IAM.

When calling the API to [obtain a user token](#), you must set **auth.scope** in the request body to **project**.

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "name": "username", //Username
          "password": "*****", //Login password
          "domain": {
            "name": "domainname" //Name of the account to which the user belongs
          }
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "project": {
        "name": "xxxxxxx" //Project name
      }
    }
  }
}
```

After a token is obtained, the **X-Auth-Token** header field must be added to requests to specify the token when calling other APIs. For example, if the token is **ABCDEFJ....**, **X-Auth-Token: ABCDEFJ....** can be added to a request as follows:

```
POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users
Content-Type: application/json
X-Auth-Token: ABCDEFJ....
```

3.3 Returned Values

After sending a request, you will receive a response containing the status code, response header, and response body.

Status Code

A status code is a group of digits, ranging from 1xx to 5xx. It indicates the status of a request. For more information, see [Status Codes](#).

If status code 201 is returned for the API for [creating an IAM user as an administrator](#), the request is successful.

Response Header

A response header corresponds to a request header, for example, **Content-Type**.

For the API for [creating an IAM user as an administrator](#), the message header shown in [Figure 3-2](#) is returned.

Figure 3-2 Response header fields for the API used to create an IAM user

```
"X-Frame-Options": "SAMEORIGIN",  
"X-IAM-ETag-id": "2562365939-d8f6f12921974cb097338ac11fcec8a",  
"Transfer-Encoding": "chunked",  
"Strict-Transport-Security": "max-age=31536000; includeSubdomains;",  
"Server": "api-gateway",  
"X-Request-Id": "af2953f2bcc67a42325a69a19e6c32a2",  
"X-Content-Type-Options": "nosniff",  
"Connection": "keep-alive",  
"X-Download-Options": "noopen",  
"X-XSS-Protection": "1; mode=block;",  
"X-IAM-Trace-Id": "token_██████████_null_af2953f2bcc67a42325a69a19e6c32a2",  
"Date": "Tue, 21 May 2024 09:03:40 GMT",  
"Content-Type": "application/json; charset=utf8"
```

Response Body

A response body is generally returned in a structured format, corresponding to the **Content-Type** in the response header, and is used to transfer content other than the response header.

For the API for [creating an IAM user as an administrator](#), the following message body is returned. Only part of the response is shown here.

```
{  
  "user": {  
    "id": "c131886aec...",  
    "name": "IAMUser",  
    "description": "IAM User Description",  
    "areacode": "",  
    "phone": "",  
    "email": "****@***.com",  
    "status": null,  
    "enabled": true,  
    "pwd_status": false,  
    "access_mode": "default",
```

```
"is_domain_owner": false,  
"xuser_id": "",  
"xuser_type": "",  
"password_expires_at": null,  
"create_time": "2024-05-21T09:03:41.000000",  
"domain_id": "d78cbac1.....",  
"xdomain_id": "30086000.....",  
"xdomain_type": "",  
"default_project_id": null  
}  
}
```

If an error occurs during API calling, the system returns an error code and a message to you. The following shows the format of an error response body:

```
{  
  "error_msg": "Request body is invalid.",  
  "error_code": "IAM.0011"  
}
```

In the preceding information, **error_code** is an error code, and **error_msg** describes the error.

4 APIs

4.1 Cluster Management

4.1.1 Creating a cluster

Function

This API is used to create a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters

Table 4-1 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-2 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|-----------------|
| cluster | Yes | CreateClusterBody object | Cluster object. |

Table 4-3 CreateClusterBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|--|---|
| instance | Yes | CreateClusterInstanceBody object | Instance. |
| datastore | Yes | CreateClusterDatastoreBody object | Search engine. |
| name | Yes | String | Cluster name It can contain 4 to 32 characters. Only digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed. The value must start with a letter. |
| instanceNum | Yes | Integer | Number of clusters. The value range is 1 to 32. |
| backupStrategy | No | CreateClusterBackupStrategyBody object | Automatic snapshot creation policy, which is disabled by default. The automatic snapshot creation policy is enabled only if backupStrategy is not left blank. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|--|
| httpsEnable | No | Boolean | <p>Whether communication is encrypted on the cluster. The value can be true or false. By default, communication encryption is disabled. If httpsEnable is set to true, authorityEnable must be set to true.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Communication is encrypted on the cluster. • false: Communication is not encrypted on the cluster. <p>This parameter is supported in clusters 6.5.4 or later.</p> |
| authorityEnable | No | Boolean | <p>Whether to enable authentication. The value can be true or false. Authentication is disabled by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true indicates that authentication is enabled for the cluster. • false indicates that authentication is disabled for the cluster. <p>This parameter is supported in clusters 6.5.4 or later.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|---|--|
| adminPwd | No | String | <p>Password of the cluster user admin in security mode. This parameter is mandatory only if authorityEnable is set to true.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The administrator password must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The password can contain 8 to 32 characters. Passwords must contain at least three of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters (~!@#\$\$%^&*()-_+=\ [{}];:,<.>/?). Weak password verification is required for a security cluster. You are advised to set a strong password. |
| enterprise_project_id | No | String | <p>Enterprise project ID. When creating a cluster, associate the enterprise project ID with the cluster. The value can contain a maximum of 36 characters. It is string 0 or in UUID format with hyphens (-). Value 0 indicates the default enterprise project.</p> |
| tags | No | Array of CreateClusterTagsBody objects | Cluster tag. |
| payInfo | No | payInfoBody object | Parameters used for purchasing a yearly/monthly cluster. |
| ipv6_enable | No | Boolean | Whether to enable automatic IPv6 address assignment for the cluster. The default value is false. |

Table 4-4 CreateClusterInstanceBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---|
| flavorRef | Yes | String | Instance flavor. For details about the current instance flavor, see the name attribute in Obtaining the Instance Specifications List . |
| volume | Yes | CreateClusterInstanceVolumeBody object | Volume information. You do not need to set this parameter when flavorRef is set to a local disk flavor. Currently, the following local disk flavors are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess.spec-i3small • ess.spec-i3medium • ess.spec-i3.8xlarge.8 • ess.spec-ds.xlarge.8 • ess.spec-ds.2xlarge.8 • ess.spec-ds.4xlarge.8 |
| nics | Yes | CreateClusterInstanceNicsBody object | Subnet ID. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| availability_zone | Yes | String | <p>Availability zone (AZ). You need to specify the AZ name.</p> <p>By default, a single AZ is specified. If multiple AZs are specified, use commas (,) to separate AZ names. Take CN North-Beijing4 as an example. If three AZs are selected, the value of availability_zone is cn-north-4a,cn-north-4b,cn-north-4c. If a single AZ is used, the value of availability_zone is empty by default.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If multiple AZs are selected, the name of each AZ must be unique, and the number of nodes must be greater than or equal to the number of AZs. - If the number of nodes is a multiple of the number of AZs, the nodes are evenly distributed to each AZ. - If the number of nodes is not a multiple of the number of AZs, the absolute difference between node quantity in any two AZs is 1 at most. - Obtain AZ names from Regions and Endpoints. |

Table 4-5 CreateClusterInstanceVolumeBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| volume_type | Yes | String | <p>Volume type</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● COMMON: common I/O ● HIGH: high I/O ● ULTRAHIGH: ultra-high I/O ● ESSD: ultra-fast SSD |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| size | Yes | Integer | Volume size. The value must be greater than 0 and a multiple of 4 and 10. For details about the local disk size, see the <code>diskrange</code> attribute in Obtaining the Instance Specifications List . Unit: GB |

Table 4-6 CreateClusterInstanceNicsBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| <code>vpclId</code> | Yes | String | VPC ID, which is used for configuring cluster network. |
| <code>netId</code> | Yes | String | Subnet ID (network ID). |
| <code>securityGroupId</code> | Yes | String | Security group ID. |

Table 4-7 CreateClusterDatastoreBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| <code>version</code> | Yes | String | Elasticsearch/Logstash engine version. For details, see the supported versions in Before You Start . |
| <code>type</code> | Yes | String | Engine type. The value can be <code>elasticsearch</code> , <code>logstash</code> , or <code>opensearch</code> . |

Table 4-8 CreateClusterBackupStrategyBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| period | Yes | String | Time when a snapshot is generated every day. Snapshots can only be generated on the hour. The format is HH:mm z: HH:mm refers to the hour time and z refers to the time zone. For example, 00:00 GMT+08:00 and 01:00 GMT+08:00. NOTE The default value is 00:00 GMT +08:00. When frequency is set to HOUR, you do not need to specify period. By default, snapshot creation starts from the next hour after the settings are successful. |
| prefix | Yes | String | Prefix of a snapshot that is automatically created, which is manually entered. Enter up to 32 characters and start with a lowercase letter. Lowercase letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed. |
| keepday | Yes | Integer | Set the number of retained snapshots. The value ranges from 1 to 90. Expired snapshots will be automatically deleted on the half hour. The deletion policy applies only to automated snapshots that are executed at the same frequency as the current automatic snapshot creation policy. |
| bucket | No | String | Name of the OBS bucket used for backup. |
| basePath | No | String | Storage path of the snapshot in the OBS bucket. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| agency | No | String | IAM agency used to access OBS. If none of the bucket, basePath, and agency parameters are specified, the system will automatically create an OBS bucket and an IAM agency. If the creation fails, you need to manually configure correct parameters. |
| frequency | No | String | Frequency of automatically creating snapshots. NOTE The default value is DAY. If this parameter is set to HOUR, the scheduled task is executed every hour. If this parameter is set to DAY, the scheduled task is executed every day. If this parameter is set to SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI or SAT, the scheduled task is executed at the specified day of every week. For example, SUN indicates that the task is executed once every Sunday. The number of retained snapshots depends on the execution frequency and indexes set in the automatic snapshot creation policy. If the execution interval is short or the index data volume is large, the number of retained automatic snapshots may not reach the preset value. Set this value based on actual conditions. |

Table 4-9 CreateClusterTagsBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| key | Yes | String | Separate multiple AZs with commas (.). For example, to specify three AZs in CN North-Beijing4, you can set availability_zone to cn-north-4a,cn-north-4b,cn-north-4c. By default, a single AZ is created when this parameter is not specified. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| value | Yes | String | Tag value. The value can contain 0 to 43 characters. It can only contain digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

Table 4-10 payInfoBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| payModel | Yes | Integer | Subscription period type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2: Monthly • 3: Yearly |
| period | Yes | Integer | Subscribed periods. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If payModel is 2, the value range is 1 to 9. • If payModel is 3, the value range is 1 to 3. |
| isAutoRenew | No | Integer | Whether to automatically renew the subscription. If this parameter is not specified, the subscription is not automatically renewed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Yes • 2: No (default value) |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-11 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---|---|
| cluster | CreateClusterClusterResponse object | Cluster object. |
| orderId | String | Order ID. This parameter is returned only when a yearly/monthly cluster is created. |

Table 4-12 CreateClusterClusterResponse

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id | String | Cluster ID. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--------------|
| name | String | Cluster name |

Example Requests

Example request for creating a pay-per-use cluster.

POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters

```
{
  "cluster": {
    "instance": {
      "flavorRef": "ess.spec-4u16g",
      "volume": {
        "volume_type": "COMMON",
        "size": 120
      },
      "nics": {
        "vpclId": "{VPC ID}",
        "netId": "{NET ID}",
        "securityGroup": "{Security group ID}"
      },
      "availability_zone": "{AZ CODE}"
    },
    "datastore": {
      "version": "{cluster-version}",
      "type": "elasticsearch"
    },
    "name": "cluster-name",
    "instanceNum": 3,
    "backupStrategy": {
      "period": "16:00 GMT+08:00",
      "prefix": "snapshot",
      "keepday": 7,
      "frequency": "DAY",
      "bucket": "css-obs-backup",
      "basePath": "css_repository/obs-path",
      "agency": "css_obs_agency"
    },
    "httpsEnable": true,
    "authorityEnable": true,
    "adminPwd": "{password}",
    "enterprise_project_id": "0",
    "tags": [ {
      "key": "k1",
      "value": "v1"
    }, {
      "key": "k2",
      "value": "v2"
    } ]
  }
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

Example response for creating a pay-per-use cluster.

```
{
  "cluster": {
```

```
"id" : "ef683016-871e-48bc-bf93-74a29d60d214",  
"name" : "ES-Test"  
}  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.2 Querying the Cluster List

Function

This API is used to query and display the cluster list and cluster status.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters

Table 4-13 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-14 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| start | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: The start value of the query. The default value is 1, indicating that the query starts from the first cluster.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 1</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|---------|---|
| limit | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of clusters to be queried. The default value is 10, indicating that the information about 10 clusters is queried at a time.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 10</p> |
| datastoreType | No | String | <p>Parameter description: Cluster engine type.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: elasticsearch, logstash, or opensearch.</p> <p>Default value: This parameter has no default value. When this parameter is left blank, all types of clusters are queried.</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-15 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|---|
| totalSize | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of clusters.</p> |
| clusters | Array of ClusterList objects | <p>Parameter description: List of cluster objects.</p> |

Table 4-16 ClusterList

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---|---|
| datastore | ClusterListDatastore object | Parameter description: Search engine. |
| instances | Array of ClusterListInstances objects | Parameter description: List of node objects. |
| publicKibanaResp | publicKibanaRespBody object | Parameter description: Kibana public network access information. |
| elbWhiteList | elbWhiteListResp object | Parameter description: Public network access control information. |
| updated | String | Parameter description: Last modification time of a cluster. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . |
| name | String | Parameter description: Cluster name. |
| publicIp | String | Parameter description: Public IP address information. |
| created | String | Parameter description: Cluster creation time. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . The returned cluster list is sorted by creation time in descending order. The latest cluster is displayed at the top. |
| id | String | Parameter description: Cluster ID. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Cluster status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100: creating • 200: Available • 303: Unavailable, for example, due to a creation failure. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| endpoint | String | Parameter description: IPv4 address and port number accessed from the cluster's private network. [If the cluster type is KooSearch, this field indicates the internal address and port number for accessing the knowledge management service.] (tag:white) |
| vpclId | String | Parameter description: VPC ID. |
| subnetId | String | Parameter description: Subnet ID |
| securityGroupId | String | Parameter description: Security group ID. |
| bandwidthSize | Integer | Parameter description: Public network bandwidth. Unit: Mbit/s |
| httpsEnable | Boolean | Parameter description: Communication encryption status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • false: Communication encryption is not enabled. • true: Communication encryption is enabled. |
| authorityEnable | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to enable authentication. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Authentication is enabled for the cluster. • false: Authentication is disabled for the cluster. |
| diskEncrypted | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether disks are encrypted. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Disks are encrypted. • false: Disk are not encrypted. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--|---|
| backupAvailable | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether the snapshot function is enabled.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The snapshot function is enabled. • false: The snapshot function is disabled. |
| actionProgress | Object | <p>Parameter description: Cluster behavior progress, which shows the progress of cluster creation and scaling in percentage. CREATING indicates the progress of creation.</p> |
| actions | Array of strings | <p>Parameter description: Current behavior of a cluster. REBOOTING indicates that the cluster is being restarted. GROWING indicates that the cluster is being scaled. RESTORING indicates that the cluster is being restored. SNAPSHOTTING indicates that the snapshot is being created.</p> |
| enterpriseProjectId | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the enterprise project that a cluster belongs to. If the user of the cluster has not enabled the enterprise project, the setting of this parameter is not returned.</p> |
| tags | Array of ClusterListTags objects | <p>Parameter description: Cluster tags.</p> |
| failedReason | ClusterListFailedReasons object | <p>Parameter description: Failure cause. If the cluster is in the available status, this parameter is not returned.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|---------|---|
| period | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether a cluster is billed on the yearly/monthly mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The cluster is billed on the yearly/monthly mode. • false: The cluster is billed on the pay-per-use mode. |
| bandwidthResourceId | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the resource accessed from the ES public network</p> |
| ipv6Endpoint | String | <p>Parameter description: IPv6 address and port number accessed from the cluster's private network.</p> |

Table 4-17 ClusterListDatastore

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|---|
| type | String | <p>Parameter description: Cluster engine type.</p> <p>Options: elasticsearch, logstash, or opensearch.</p> |
| version | String | <p>Parameter description: Version of the CSS cluster engine.</p> <p>Options: For details, see the supported versions in Before You Start.</p> |
| supportSecurity-mode | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether the security mode is supported.</p> <p>Options: The value can be true (supported) or false (not supported).</p> |
| subVersion | String | <p>Parameter description: Cluster image version.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|
| isEosCluster | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether the cluster image version has reached EOS.</p> <p>Options: true indicates that the image version has reached EOS; false indicates that the image version has not reached EOS.</p> |

Table 4-18 ClusterListInstances

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---|--|
| status | String | <p>Parameter description: Node status.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100: creating • 200: Available • 303: Unavailable, for example, due to a creation failure. |
| type | String | <p>Parameter description: Type of the current node.</p> |
| id | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance ID.</p> |
| name | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance name.</p> |
| specCode | String | <p>Parameter description: Node flavor name.</p> |
| azCode | String | <p>Parameter description: AZ of a node.</p> |
| ip | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance IP address.</p> |
| volume | ClusterVolumeRsp object | <p>Parameter description: Instance disk information.</p> |
| resourceId | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance resource ID.</p> |

Table 4-19 ClusterVolumeRsp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|------------------|---|
| type | String | Parameter description: Instance disk type. |
| size | Integer | Parameter description: Instance disk size. |
| resourceIds | Array of strings | Parameter description: Instance disk resource ID. |

Table 4-20 publicKibanaRespBody

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| eipSize | Integer | Bandwidth range. Unit: Mbit/s |
| elbWhiteListResp | kibanaElbWhiteListResp object | Parameter description: Kibana public network access control information. |
| publicKibanaIp | String | Parameter description: Specifies the IP address for accessing Kibana. |
| bandwidthResourceId | String | Parameter description: Resource ID corresponding to the Kibana public network |

Table 4-21 kibanaElbWhiteListResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| enableWhiteList | Boolean | Whether to enable Kibana access control. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Access control is enabled. • false: Access control is disabled. |
| whiteList | String | Parameter description: Whitelist for Kibana public network access. |

Table 4-22 elbWhiteListResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| enableWhiteList | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether to enable public network access control.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Public network access control is enabled. • false: Public network access control is disabled. |
| whiteList | String | <p>Parameter description: Whitelist for public network access.</p> |

Table 4-23 ClusterListTags

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key | String | <p>Parameter description: Tag key.</p> |
| value | String | <p>Parameter description: Tag value.</p> |

Table 4-24 ClusterListFailedReasons

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| errorCode | String | <p>Parameter description: Error code.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSS.6000: A cluster fails to be created. • CSS.6001: A cluster fails to be scaled out. • CSS.6002: A cluster fails to be restarted. • CSS.6004: A node fails to be created in a cluster. • CSS.6005: A service fails to be initialized. |
| errorMsg | String | <p>Parameter description: Error details.</p> |

Example Requests

- Query the first two clusters.
 - Method 1: GET https://{Endpoint}/v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters?start=1&limit=2- Method 2: GET https://{Endpoint}/v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters?limit=2
- Query the first ten clusters.
 - Method 1: GET https://{Endpoint}/v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters?start=1&limit=10- Method 2: GET https://{Endpoint}/v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters?limit=10

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "totalSize" : 1,
  "clusters" : [ {
    "datastore" : {
      "type" : "elasticsearch",
      "version" : "7.10.2",
      "subVersion" : "7.10.2_24.3.0_0827",
      "isEosCluster" : false,
      "supportSecuritymode" : false
    },
    "instances" : [ {
      "status" : "200",
      "type" : "ess",
      "id" : "{INSTANCE_ID}",
      "name" : "css-8bc5-ess-esn-1-1",
      "specCode" : "ess.spec-4u8g",
      "azCode" : "{AZ_CODE}",
      "volume" : {
        "type" : "ULTRAHIGH",
        "size" : 40,
        "resourceIds" : [ "{RESOURCE_ID}" ]
      },
      "ip" : "192.168.0.122",
      "resourceId" : "{RESOURCE_ID}"
    } ],
    "publicKibanaResp" : {
      "eipSize" : 10,
      "publicKibanaIp" : "100.95.152.28:9200",
      "elbWhiteListResp" : null,
      "bandwidthResourceid" : "18bec13f-5cc1-4631-867f-33505d15be12"
    },
    "elbWhiteList" : {
      "whiteList" : "",
      "enableWhiteList" : false
    },
    "updated" : "2023-10-09T02:07:13",
    "name" : "css-8bc5",
    "publicIp" : "100.85.222.202",
    "created" : "2023-10-09T02:07:13",
    "id" : "{CLUSTER_ID}",
    "status" : "200",
    "endpoint" : "192.168.0.122:9200",
    "vpcId" : "{VPC_ID}",
    "subnetId" : "{SUBNET_ID}",
    "securityGroupId" : "{SECURITY_GROUP_ID}",
    "bandwidthResourceid" : "{BANDWIDTH_RESOURCE_ID}",
    "bandwidthSize" : 3,
    "httpsEnable" : true,
    "authorityEnable" : true,
    "diskEncrypted" : false,
  } ],
}
```

```
"backupAvailable" : false,  
"actionProgress" : { },  
"actions" : [ ],  
"enterpriseProjectId" : "0",  
"tags" : [ ],  
"period" : true  
} ]  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.3 Querying Cluster Details

Function

This API is used to query and display the details of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}

Table 4-25 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the ID of the cluster to be queried. For details, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-26 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---|---|
| datastore | ClusterDetailDatastore object | <p>Parameter description: Search engine.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|--|---|
| instances | Array of ClusterDetailInstances objects | Parameter description: List of node objects. |
| publicKibanaResp | publicKibanaRespBody object | Parameter description: Kibana public network access information. |
| elbWhiteList | elbWhiteListResp object | Parameter description: Public network access control information. |
| updated | String | Parameter description: Last modification time of a cluster. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . |
| name | String | Parameter description: Cluster name. |
| publicIp | String | Parameter description: Public IP address and port number. |
| created | String | Parameter description: Cluster creation time. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . |
| id | String | Parameter description: Cluster ID. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Cluster status. Options: 100: An operation, such as creation, is in progress. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 200: Available • 303: Unavailable, for example, due to a creation failure. |
| endpoint | String | Parameter description: IPv4 address and port number accessed from the cluster's private network. [If the cluster type is KooSearch, this field indicates the internal address and port number for accessing the knowledge management service.] (tag:white) |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| vpclId | String | Parameter description: VPC ID. |
| subnetId | String | Parameter description: Subnet ID. |
| securityGroupId | String | Parameter description: Security group ID. |
| vpceIp | String | Parameter description: VPC endpoint IP address. |
| vpceIpv6Address | String | Parameter description: IPv6 address of the VPC endpoint. |
| bandwidthSize | Integer | Parameter description: Public network bandwidth. Unit: Mbit/s |
| httpsEnable | Boolean | Parameter description: Communication encryption status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● false: Communication encryption is not enabled. ● true: Communication encryption is enabled. |
| diskEncrypted | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether disks are encrypted. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● true: Disks are encrypted. ● false: Disk are not encrypted. |
| authorityEnable | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to enable authentication. Available values include true and false . Authentication is disabled by default. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● true: Authentication is enabled for the cluster. ● false: Authentication is disabled for the cluster. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--|---|
| backupAvailable | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether the snapshot function is enabled.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The snapshot function is enabled. • false: The snapshot function is disabled. |
| actionProgress | Object | <p>Parameter description: Cluster behavior progress, which shows the progress of cluster creation and scaling in percentage.</p> |
| actions | Array of strings | <p>Parameter description: Current behavior of a cluster. REBOOTING indicates that the cluster is being restarted. GROWING indicates that the cluster is being scaled. RESTORING indicates that the cluster is being restored. SNAPSHOTTING indicates that the snapshot is being created.</p> |
| enterpriseProjectId | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the enterprise project that a cluster belongs to. If the user of the cluster has not enabled the enterprise project, the setting of this parameter is not returned.</p> |
| tags | Array of ClusterDetailTags objects | <p>Parameter description: Cluster tags.</p> |
| failedReason | ClusterDetailFailedReasons object | <p>Parameter description: Failure cause. If the cluster is in the available status, this parameter is not returned.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| period | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether a cluster is billed on the yearly/monthly mode.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The cluster is billed on the yearly/monthly mode. • false: The cluster is billed on the pay-per-use mode. |
| bandwidthResourceId | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the resource accessible from the public network.</p> |
| ipv6Endpoint | String | <p>Parameter description: IPv6 address and port number accessed from the cluster's private network.</p> |
| supportVpcep | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether the VPCEP service can be enabled for the current cluster.</p> |

Table 4-27 ClusterDetailDatastore

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| type | String | <p>Parameter description: Engine type.</p> <p>Options: elasticsearch, logstash, or opensearch.</p> |
| version | String | <p>Parameter description: Version of the CSS cluster engine. For details, see the supported versions in Before You Start.</p> |
| supportSecurity-mode | Boolean | The security mode is supported. |
| subVersion | String | <p>Parameter description: Cluster image version.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|
| isEosCluster | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether the cluster image version has reached EOS.</p> <p>Options: true indicates that the image version has reached EOS; false indicates that the image version has not reached EOS.</p> |

Table 4-28 ClusterDetailInstances

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|------------------------------|--|
| status | String | <p>Parameter description: Node status.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100: creating • 200: available • 303: unavailable, for example, due to a creation failure. |
| resourceId | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance resource ID.</p> |
| type | String | <p>Parameter description: Type of the current node.</p> |
| id | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance ID.</p> |
| name | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance name.</p> |
| specCode | String | <p>Parameter description: Node flavor name.</p> |
| azCode | String | <p>Parameter description: AZ of a node.</p> |
| privateIp | String | <p>Parameter description: Instance IP address.</p> |
| volume | ShowClusterVolumeResp object | <p>Parameter description: Instance disk information.</p> |

Table 4-29 ShowClusterVolumeRsp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| type | String | Parameter description: Instance disk type |
| size | Integer | Parameter description: Instance disk size |
| resourceIds | Array of strings | Parameter description: Instance disk resource ID |

Table 4-30 publicKibanaRespBody

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| eipSize | Integer | Bandwidth range. Unit: Mbit/s |
| elbWhiteListResp | kibanaElbWhiteListResp object | Parameter description: Kibana public network access control information. |
| publicKibanaIp | String | Parameter description: Specifies the IP address for accessing Kibana. |
| bandwidthResourceId | String | Parameter description: Resource ID corresponding to the Kibana public network |

Table 4-31 kibanaElbWhiteListResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| enableWhiteList | Boolean | Whether to enable Kibana access control. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Access control is enabled. • false: Access control is disabled. |
| whiteList | String | Parameter description: Whitelist for Kibana public network access. |

Table 4-32 elbWhiteListResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| enableWhiteList | Boolean | <p>Parameter description: Whether to enable public network access control.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Public network access control is enabled. • false: Public network access control is disabled. |
| whiteList | String | <p>Parameter description: Whitelist for public network access.</p> |

Table 4-33 ClusterDetailTags

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key | String | <p>Parameter description: Tag key.</p> |
| value | String | <p>Parameter description: Tag value.</p> |

Table 4-34 ClusterDetailFailedReasons

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| errorCode | String | <p>Parameter description: Error code.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSS.6000: A cluster fails to be created. • CSS.6001: A cluster fails to be scaled out. • CSS.6002: A cluster fails to be restarted. • CSS.6004: A node fails to be created in a cluster. • CSS.6005: A service fails to be initialized. |
| errorMsg | String | <p>Parameter description: Error details.</p> |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "datastore" : {
    "type" : "elasticsearch",
    "version" : "7.10.2",
    "subVersion" : "7.10.2_24.3.0_0827",
    "isEosCluster" : false,
    "supportSecuritymode" : false
  },
  "instances" : [ {
    "status" : "200",
    "type" : "ess",
    "id" : "{INSTANCE_ID}",
    "name" : "css-8bc5-ess-esn-1-1",
    "specCode" : "ess.spec-4u8g",
    "azCode" : "{AZ_CODE}",
    "volume" : {
      "type" : "ULTRAHIGH",
      "size" : 40,
      "resourceIds" : [ "{RESOURCE_ID}" ]
    },
    "privateIp" : "192.168.0.122",
    "resourceId" : "{RESOURCE_ID}"
  } ],
  "publicKibanaResp" : {
    "eipSize" : 10,
    "publicKibanaIp" : "100.95.152.28",
    "elbWhiteListResp" : null,
    "bandwidthResourceId" : "18bec13f-5cc1-4631-867f-33505d15be12"
  },
  "elbWhiteList" : {
    "whiteList" : "",
    "enableWhiteList" : false
  },
  "updated" : "2023-10-09T02:07:13",
  "name" : "css-8bc5",
  "publicIp" : "100.85.222.202",
  "created" : "2023-10-09T02:07:13",
  "id" : "{CLUSTER_ID}",
  "status" : "200",
  "endpoint" : "192.168.0.122:9200",
  "vpclId" : "{VPC_ID}",
  "subnetId" : "{SUBNET_ID}",
  "securityGroupId" : "{SECURITY_GROUP_ID}",
  "bandwidthResourceId" : "{BANDWIDTH_RESOURCE_ID}",
  "bandwidthSize" : 3,
  "httpsEnable" : true,
  "authorityEnable" : true,
  "diskEncrypted" : false,
  "backupAvailable" : false,
  "actionProgress" : { },
  "actions" : [ ],
  "enterpriseProjectId" : "0",
  "tags" : [ ],
  "period" : true,
  "supportVpcep" : true
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.4 Deleting a Cluster

Function

This API is used to delete a cluster. All resources of the deleted cluster, including customer data, will be released. If you want to retain the data in a customer cluster, create a snapshot before deleting the cluster.

NOTE

This API can also be used to unsubscribe from yearly/monthly clusters. Clusters frozen for public security reasons cannot be deleted. Deleting a cluster will also clear its data. Exercise caution.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}

Table 4-35 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to delete. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.5 Changing the Cluster Billing Mode from Pay-per-use to Yearly/Monthly

Function

This API is used to change the cluster billing mode from pay-per-use to yearly/monthly.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/cluster/{cluster_id}/period

Table 4-36 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that you want to change the billing mode to yearly/monthly. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-37 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| periodType | Yes | Integer | Subscription type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2: monthly 3: yearly |
| periodNum | Yes | Integer | Subscribed periods. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you selected Monthly, the value ranges from 1 to 9. If you selected Yearly, the value ranges from 1 to 3. |
| isAutoRenew | No | Integer | Whether to automatically renew the subscription. If this parameter is not specified, the subscription is not automatically renewed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Auto renewal is enabled. 0: Auto renewal is disabled (default). |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|---------|---|
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |
| consoleURL | No | String | <p>URL of the cloud service console. After the subscription is completed, this URL can be used to switch to the cloud service console page to view the information. (This parameter is used only for manual payment.)</p> |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-38 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| orderId | String | Order ID. (The order is a new purchase.) |

Example Requests

Change the cluster billing mode from pay-per-use to yearly/monthly.

```
{
  "periodType" : 2,
  "periodNum" : 1,
  "isAutoRenew" : 1,
  "isAutoPay" : 0,
  "consoleURL" : "https://console.xxx.huawei.com/elasticsearch-pre/?locale=zh-cn&region=xxx#/es/management/elasticsearch"
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "orderId" : "CS2112281600EBHKR"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 403 | Identity authentication failed. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.6 Renaming a Cluster

Function

This API is used to change the name of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/changename

Table 4-39 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that you want to rename. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-40 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|-----------------------|
| displayName | Yes | String | New name of a cluster |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Change the display name of the current cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/
changenname
{
  "displayName" : "ES-Test-new"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.7 Changing the Password of a Cluster

Function

This API is used to change the password of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/password/reset

Table 4-41 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose password you want to change. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-42 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| newpassword | Yes | String | <p>Password of the cluster user admin in security mode. This API is available only if authorityEnable is set to true.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must contain 8 to 32 characters. • Must contain at least three of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters (~!@#\$\$%^&*()-_+=+ [{}];:;<.>/?). |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Change the administrator password of the current cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/
password/reset
{
  "newpassword" : "xxxxxx"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.8 Restarting a Cluster (Deprecated)

Function

This API is used to restart a data node in a cluster, which will interrupt services. To restart all nodes in a cluster, you are advised to use [Restart Cluster V2] (RestartClusterMultiRole.xml).

NOTE

When the cluster is available, ensure that the cluster has stopped processing service data (such as importing data and searching for data). Otherwise, data may be lost when the cluster is restarted.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/restart

Table 4-43 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to restart. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.9 Scaling Out a Cluster

Function

This API is used to add instances to a cluster (only Elasticsearch instances can be added). This API can only scale out clusters that only have common nodes. Clusters with master, client, or cold data nodes cannot use this API. For details about how to configure the number and storage capacity of instances in a cluster, see the API for [Adding Instances and Expanding Instance Storage Capacity](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/extend

Table 4-44 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to scale out. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-45 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|---|
| grow | Yes | ExtendClusterGrowReq object | Parameter description: Detailed description about the cluster scale-out request. |
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | Whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Table 4-46 ExtendClusterGrowReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|---------|---|
| modifySize | Yes | Integer | Number of instances you want to add. The total number of existing instances and newly added instances in a cluster cannot exceed 32. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Change the number of instances in the current cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/extend
{
  "grow": {
    "modifySize": 4
  },
  "isAutoPay": 1
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.10 Adding Instances and Expanding Instance Storage Capacity

Function

This API is used to add instances of different types and expand instance storage capacity in a cluster. This API is available for clusters with master, client, or cold data nodes.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/role_extend

Table 4-47 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to scale out. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-48 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|---|
| grow | Yes | Array of RoleExtendG rowReq objects | Detailed description about the cluster scale-out request. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) • 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Table 4-49 RoleExtendGrowReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| type | Yes | String | <p>Type of the instance to be scaled out. Select at least one from ess, ess-master, and ess-client. A type can be selected once only.</p> <p>You can only add instances, rather than increase storage capacity, on nodes of the ess-master and ess-client types.</p> |
| nodesize | Yes | Integer | <p>Number of instances you want to add. The total number of existing instances and newly added instances in a cluster cannot exceed 32.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| disksize | Yes | Integer | <p>Storage capacity of the instance you want to add. The sum of the original instance storage capacity plus the expanded instance storage capacity cannot exceed the default upper limit of storage capacity set during cluster creation. If scale-out is not required, set this parameter to 0. With a yearly/monthly cluster, you cannot change the number of nodes and disk capacity at the same time.</p> <p>Unit: GB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The scale-out step of ESS and ESS-cold nodes is 20. Storage capacity of ess-master and ess-client nodes cannot be expanded. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-50 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id | String | Cluster ID. |

Example Requests

Change the number of instances and storage capacity of the current cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/role_extend
```

```
{
  "grow": [ {
    "type": "ess-master",
    "nodesize": 2,
    "disksize": 0
  }, {
    "type": "ess",
    "nodesize": 0,
    "disksize": 40
  }, {
    "type": "ess-client",
    "nodesize": 1,
    "disksize": 0
  }
]
```



```
  } ],  
  "isAutoPay" : 1  
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{  
  "id" : "4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3"  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.11 Changing Specifications

Function

This API is used to modify the specifications of a cluster. Only the nodes of the ESS type can be modified.

 **NOTE**

All mission-critical data has been backed up before a disk change. This is to prevent data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/flavor

Table 4-51 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose specifications you want to change. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-52 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| newFlavorId | Yes | String | <p>When operationType is set to vm, newFlavorId indicates the node flavor ID after the change.</p> <p>This parameter is obtained by calling the Obtaining the Instance Specifications List API. The API selects a flavor_id based on the values of the name attribute.</p> <p>The old and new node specifications must be under the same Elasticsearch engine version.</p> <p>When operationType is set to volume, newFlavorId indicates the new disk type after the change. The following disk types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● COMMON: common I/O ● HIGH: high I/O ● ULTRAHIGH: ultra-high I/O ● ESSD: ultra-fast SSD |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| operationType | No | String | <p>Operation type. The value can be vm or volume. The default value is vm.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • vm: Change the node flavor. • volume: Change the disk type. |
| needCheckReplica | No | Boolean | <p>Indicates whether to verify replicas. Its value can be true or false. This function is enabled by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>*true</i>: Enable the replicas verification. • false: Disable the replicas verification. |
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) • 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| needCheckClusterStatus | No | Boolean | Description: Whether to check the cluster status. The value can be true or false. This function is enabled by default. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Cluster status verification is enabled. • false: Cluster status verification is ignored. |
| clusterLoadCheck | No | Boolean | Whether to check the cluster load. The value can be true or false . The default value is true . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enable cluster load check. • false: skip cluster load check. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

- POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/flavor

```
{
  "needCheckReplica" : false,
  "newFlavorId" : "35b060a4-f152-48ce-8773-36559ceb81f2",
  "isAutoPay" : 1,
  "needCheckClusterStatus" : true
}
```
- POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/flavor

```
{
  "needCheckReplica" : false,
  "newFlavorId" : "ULTRAHIGH",
  "operationType" : "volume",
  "isAutoPay" : 1,
  "clusterLoadCheck" : true
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.12 Obtaining the Instance Specifications List

Function

This API is used to query and display the IDs of supported instance specifications.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/es-flavors

Table 4-53 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-54 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|---|
| versions | Array of EsflavorsVersionsResp objects | <p>Parameter description: Flavor version list.</p> |

Table 4-55 EsflavorsVersionsResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| version | String | <p>Parameter description: Elasticsearch engine version. For details, see the supported versions in Before You Start.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---|--|
| flavors | Array of EsflavorsVersionsFlavorsResp objects | Parameter description: Flavor list. |
| type | String | Parameter description: Instance type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess: data node • ess-cold: cold data node • ess-master: master node. • ess-client: client node |

Table 4-56 EsflavorsVersionsFlavorsResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| cpu | Integer | Parameter description: Number of CPU cores of an instance. |
| ram | Integer | Parameter description: Memory size of an instance. Unit: GB |
| name | String | Parameter description: Flavor name. |
| region | String | Parameter description: Available region |
| diskrange | String | Parameter description: Disk capacity range of an instance. |
| availableAZ | String | Parameter description: The AZ. |
| flavor_id | String | Parameter description: Flavor ID. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "versions": [ {
    "flavors": [ {
      "cpu": 4,
      "ram": 32,
      "name": "ess.spec-4u32g",
      "region": "xx-xxx-xx",
      "diskrange": "40,2560",
      "availableAZ": "xx-xxx-xx,xx-xxx-xx",
      "flavor_id": "2d8daf1b-873f-4c2e-a7b9-2f9cbcf2f213"
    }, {
      "cpu": 8,
      "ram": 64,
      "name": "ess.spec-8u64g",
      "region": "xx-xxx-xx",
      "diskrange": "80,5120",
      "availableAZ": "xx-xxx-xx,xx-xxx-xx",
      "flavor_id": "b3d33ec6-d58a-40f0-aa51-4f671ce64b2a"
    }, {
      "cpu": 16,
      "ram": 128,
      "name": "ess.spec-16u128g",
      "region": "xx-xxx-xx",
      "diskrange": "160,10240",
      "availableAZ": "xx-xxx-xx,xx-xxx-xx",
      "flavor_id": "f74419ca-bc91-4558-b4e2-90eeefb37c6e"
    }
  ],
  "type": "ess",
  "version": "x.x.x"
} ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.13 Querying All Tags

Function

This API is used to query all tags in a specified region.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/{resource_type}/tags

Table 4-57 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A.</p> |
| resource_type | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Resource type. Currently, its value can only be css-cluster.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • css-cluster: cluster type. <p>Default value: N/A.</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-58 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|---|
| tags | Array of ShowAllTagsTagsResp objects | Parameter description: List of cluster tags |

Table 4-59 ShowAllTagsTagsResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| key | String | Parameter description: Tag key. |
| values | Array of strings | Parameter description: Tag values. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "tags" : [ {
    "key" : "key1",
    "values" : [ "value1", "value2" ]
  }, {
    "key" : "key2",
    "values" : [ "value1", "value2" ]
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.14 Querying Tags of a Specified Cluster

Function

This API is used to query the tags of a specified cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/{resource_type}/{cluster_id}/tags

Table 4-60 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| resource_type | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Resource type. Currently, its value can only be css-cluster.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: css-cluster</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-61 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---|---|
| tags | Array of ShowTagsTagsResp objects | <p>Parameter description: List of cluster tags</p> |

Table 4-62 ShowTagsTagsResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key | String | Parameter description: Tag key. |
| value | String | Parameter description: Tag value. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "tags" : [ {
    "key" : "key1",
    "value" : "value1"
  }, {
    "key" : "key2",
    "value" : "value3"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.15 Adding Tags to a Cluster

Function

This API is used to add tags to a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/{resource_type}/{cluster_id}/tags

Table 4-63 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that you want to add tags to. |
| resource_type | Yes | String | Resource type. Currently, its value can only be css-cluster . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-64 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| tag | Yes | Tag object | Tag object you want to add. |

Table 4-65 Tag

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| key | Yes | String | Tag name. |
| value | Yes | String | Tag value. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Create a cluster tag.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/css-cluster/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/tags
{
```

```
"tag" : {  
  "key" : "K1",  
  "value" : "V1"  
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 204 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.16 Deleting a Cluster Tag

Function

This API is used to delete a cluster tag.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/{resource_type}/{cluster_id}/tags/{key}

Table 4-66 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that you want to delete tags from. |
| resource_type | Yes | String | Resource type. Currently, its value can only be css-cluster . |
| key | Yes | String | Name of the tag you want to delete. If the tag name is in Chinese, encode the tag name using URL before calling the API. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 204 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.17 Adding or Deleting Cluster Tags in Batches

Function

This API is used to add tags to or delete tags from a cluster in batches.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/{resource_type}/{cluster_id}/tags/action

Table 4-67 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that you want to add tags to or delete tags from in batches. |
| resource_type | Yes | String | Resource type. Currently, its value can only be css-cluster . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-68 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| action | Yes | String | Action type. This attribute is used to identify the required operation type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> create: Tags are added in batches. delete: Tags are deleted in batches. |
| tags | Yes | Array of Tag objects | Tag list. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------|---|
| sysTags | No | Array of SysTags objects | System tag list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value of key is fixed to _sys_enterprise_project_id. The value is UUID or 0. 0 indicates the default enterprise project. |

Table 4-69 Tag

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| key | Yes | String | Tag name. |
| value | Yes | String | Tag value. |

Table 4-70 SysTags

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| key | Yes | String | Tag name. |
| value | Yes | String | Tag value. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Create or delete cluster tags in batches.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/css-cluster/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/
tags/action
{
  "action": "create",
  "tags": [{
    "key": "K1",
    "value": "V1"
  }, {
    "key": "K2",
    "value": "V2"
  }]
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 204 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Do not retry the request before modification. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the request fails to be processed because of the update of the conflict request. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.18 Scaling In a Cluster by Removing a Specific Node

Function

This API is used to scale in a cluster by removing a specified node. Yearly/Monthly clusters do not support the removal of specified nodes by calling this API.

NOTE

All mission-critical data has been backed up before a cluster scale-in. This is to prevent data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/node/offline

Table 4-71 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the ID of the cluster to be scaled in. For details, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

Table 4-72 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|------------------|---|
| migrate_data | No | String | <p>Parameter description: Whether to migrate data.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "true": Migrate data. "false": Do not migrate data. <p>Default value: "true"</p> |
| shrinkNodes | Yes | Array of strings | <p>Parameter description: ID of the node you want to remove.</p> <p>Obtain the ID attribute in instances by referring to Querying Cluster Details.</p> |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Scale in a cluster by scaling in specified nodes.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/node/offline
{
  "shrinkNodes": [ "2077bdf3-b90d-412e-b460-635b9b159c11" ],
  "migrate_data": "true"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.19 Change the specifications of a specified node type.

Function

This API is used to modify cluster specifications. Supported node types:

- **ess**: data node
- **ess-cold**: cold data node
- **ess-client**: client node
- **ess-master**: master node
- **lgs**: LGS node

NOTE

All mission-critical data has been backed up before a disk change. This is to prevent data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/{types}/flavor

Table 4-73 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose specifications you want to change. |
| types | Yes | String | Type of the cluster node you want to modify. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess: data node • ess-cold: cold data node • ess-client: client node • ess-master: master node • lgs: Lgs node. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-74 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| newFlavorId | Yes | String | <p>When operationType is set to vm, newFlavorId indicates the node flavor ID after the change.</p> <p>This parameter is obtained by calling the Obtaining the Instance Specifications List API. The API selects a flavor_id based on the values of the name attribute.</p> <p>The old and new node specifications must be under the same Elasticsearch engine version.</p> <p>When operationType is set to volume, newFlavorId indicates the new disk type after the change. The following disk types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COMMON: common I/O • HIGH: high I/O • ULTRAHIGH: ultra-high I/O • ESSD: ultra-fast SSD |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| operationType | No | String | <p>Operation type. The value can be vm or volume. The default value is vm.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • vm: Change the node flavor. • volume: Change the disk type. |
| needCheckReplica | No | Boolean | <p>Indicates whether to verify replicas. Its value can be true or false. This function is enabled by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>*true</i>: Enable the replicas verification. • false: Disable the replicas verification. <p>Master and client nodes are not data nodes, so they do not need to check replicas no matter this parameter is set to true or false.</p> |
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) • 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| needCheckClusterStatus | No | Boolean | Indicates whether to check the cluster status. The value can be true or false. This function is enabled by default. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Cluster status verification is enabled. • false: Cluster status verification is ignored. |
| clusterLoadCheck | No | Boolean | Whether to check the cluster load. The value can be true or false . The default value is true . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enable cluster load check. • false: skip cluster load check. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

- POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ess/flavor

```
{
  "needCheckReplica" : false,
  "newFlavorId" : "35b060a4-f152-48ce-8773-36559ceb81f2",
  "isAutoPay" : 1,
  "needCheckClusterStatus" : true
}
```
- POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ess/flavor

```
{
  "needCheckReplica" : false,
  "newFlavorId" : "ULTRAHIGH",
  "operationType" : "volume",
  "isAutoPay" : 1,
  "clusterLoadCheck" : true
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.20 Scaling In Nodes of a Specific Type

Function

This API is used to remove instances of specific types and reduce instance storage capacity in a cluster. Yearly/Monthly clusters do not support the removal of specified node types by calling this API.

NOTE

All mission-critical data has been backed up before a cluster scale-in. This is to prevent data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/extend/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/role/shrink

Table 4-75 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the ID of the cluster to be scaled in. For details, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

Table 4-76 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---|
| shrink | Yes | Array of ShrinkNodeReq objects | <p>Parameter description: Type and quantity of nodes you want to scale in.</p> |

Table 4-77 ShrinkNodeReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|---------|---|
| reducedNodeNum | Yes | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of nodes you want to reduce.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After the scale-in, there has to be at least one node in each AZ under each node type. • In a cross-AZ cluster, the difference between the numbers of same-type nodes in different AZs cannot exceed 1. • For a cluster with no Master nodes, the number of removed data nodes (including cold data nodes and other types of nodes) in a scale-in must be fewer than half of the number of the original data nodes, and the number of remaining data nodes after a scale-in must be greater than the maximum number of index replicas. <p>For a cluster with master nodes, the number of removed master nodes in a scale-in must be fewer than half of the number of the original master nodes. After scale-in, there has to be an odd number of master nodes, and there has to be at least three of them.</p> |
| type | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Node type.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess: data node • ess-cold: cold data node • ess-client: client node • ess-master: master node |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Scale in a cluster by scaling in specified type of nodes.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/role/shrink
{
  "shrink": [ {
    "type": "ess",
    "reducedNodeNum": 1
  } ]
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.21 Downloading a Security Certificate

Function

This API is used to download a security certificate.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/cer/download

Table 4-78 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-79 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
| - | File | File stream |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

"Certificate:xxxx"

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.22 Replacing a Node

Function

This API is used to replace a failed node.

NOTE

All mission-critical data has been backed up before a node replacement. This is to prevent data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/instance/{instance_id}/replace

Table 4-80 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster where nodes are to be replaced.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| instance_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the node to be replaced.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: Node ID Obtain the ID attribute in instances by referring to Querying Cluster Details.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-81 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| migrateData | No | String | <p>Parameter description: Whether to migrate data. The default value is true.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "true": Migrate data. • "false": Do not migrate data. <p>Default value: "true"</p> |
| agency | No | String | <p>Parameter description: Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services.</p> <p>Constraints: This parameter is mandatory when the new IAM plane is connected. This parameter is optional when the old IAM plane is connected.</p> <p>Options: VPC permissions required by the agency: "vpc:subnets:get","vpc:ports:*".</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

```
PUT /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/instance/43e63449-339c-4280-a6e9-da36b0685995/replace?migrateData=true
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.23 Configuring the Security Mode.

Function

This API is used to configure the security mode of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/mode/change

Table 4-82 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | Cluster ID. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-83 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|---|
| authorityEnable | Yes | Boolean | Security mode. Its value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enabled • false: disabled Default value: true |
| adminPwd | No | String | Cluster password in security mode. |
| httpsEnable | Yes | Boolean | Enable HTTPS. Its value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enabled • false: disabled Default value: true |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Change the security mode of the current cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/mode/change
{
  "authorityEnable" : true,
  "adminPwd" : "admin@1234",
  "httpsEnable" : true
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 404 | The requested resource could not be found. Modify the request before retry. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.24 Adding Independent Masters and Clients

Function

This API is used to add dedicated master and client nodes to an existing cluster that previously does not have such nodes.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/type/{type}/independent

Table 4-84 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the ID of the cluster to add dedicated master and client nodes for. For details, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| type | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Types of dedicated nodes to add.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess-master: master node • ess-client: client node <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

Table 4-85 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------------|--|
| type | Yes | Independent TypeReq object | <p>Parameter description: Master/Client request body parameter.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| is_auto_pay | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters. - 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) - 0: No. (You need to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: manual payment. • 1: automatic payment. <p>Default value: 0</p> |

Table 4-86 IndependentTypeReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|--|
| flavor_ref | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the flavor ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: You can obtain the value of this parameter by calling the API for Obtaining the Instance Specifications List. Select the flavor ID suitable for your cluster version.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| node_size | Yes | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of nodes.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the node type is ess-master, the number of nodes must be an odd number in the range 3 to 10. • If the node type is ess-client, the number of nodes must be in the range 1 to 32. <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| volume_type | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Node storage type.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COMMON: common I/O • HIGH: high I/O • ULTRAHIGH: ultra-high I/O • ESSD: ultra-fast SSD <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-87 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id | String | Cluster ID. |

Example Requests

Add independent master and client nodes.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/type/ess-client/independent
{
  "type" : {
    "flavor_ref" : "d9dc06ae-b9c4-4ef4-acd8-953ef4205e27",
    "node_size" : 3,
    "volume_type" : "COMMON"
  }
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "id" : "320afa24-ff2a-4f44-8460-6ba95e512ad4"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 500 | The server has received the request but could not understand it. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.25 Upgrading a Cluster Kernel

Function

This API is used to upgrade Elasticsearch from an earlier version to a later version or the same version.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/inst-type/{inst_type}/image/upgrade

Table 4-88 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster to be upgraded. |
| inst_type | Yes | String | Type of the node to be upgraded. Currently, its value can only be all . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-89 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|--|
| target_image_id | Yes | String | ID of the target image version. |
| upgrade_type | Yes | String | Upgrade type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • same: same-version upgrade. • cross: cross-version upgrade. • cross-engine: cross-engine upgrade. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| indices_backup_check | Yes | Boolean | Whether to perform backup verification. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true • false |
| agency | Yes | String | Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services. |
| cluster_load_check | No | Boolean | Indicates whether to verify the load. The default value is true. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Verify the load. • false: Do not verify the load. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Update a cluster version.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/inst-
type/all/image/upgrade
{
  "target_image_id" : "{target_image_id}",
  "upgrade_type" : "same",
  "indices_backup_check" : true,
  "agency" : "css-test-agency",
  "cluster_load_check" : true
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.26 Obtaining the ID of the Target Image to Upgrade To

Function

This API is used to obtain the ID of an image that can be upgraded in the current cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/target/{upgrade_type}/images

Table 4-90 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster to be upgraded.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| upgrade_type | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Upgrade type.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • same: same-version upgrade. • cross: cross-version upgrade. • cross-engine: cross-engine upgrade. <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-91 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| needUploadUpgradePlugin | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to upload the plug-in of the target version. |
| imageInfoList | Array of GetTargetImageIdDetail objects | Parameter description: Image details. |

Table 4-92 GetTargetImageIdDetail

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------|--|
| id | String | Parameter description: ID of an image that can be upgraded. |
| displayName | String | Parameter description: Name of an image that can be upgraded. |
| imageDesc | String | Parameter description: Image description. |
| datastoreType | String | Parameter description: Image engine type. |
| datastoreVersion | String | Parameter description: Image engine version. |
| priority | Integer | Parameter description: Priority of the target image. A larger value indicates a higher priority. |

Example Requests

```
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/target/cross/images
{
  "needUploadUpgradePlugin" : false,
```

```
"imageInfoList" : [ ]  
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{  
  "needUploadUpgradePlugin" : false,  
  "imageInfoList" : [ ]  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 403 | Request rejected. The server has received the request and understood it, but the server refuses to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.27 Obtaining Details About a Cluster Upgrade or AZ Switchover

Function

The upgrade may take a long time. This API can be used to check phase-by-phase information during a cluster upgrade or AZ switchover.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/upgrade/detail

Table 4-93 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster to be upgraded.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-94 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| start | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: The start value of the query. The default value is 1, indicating that the query starts from the first task.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 1</p> |
| limit | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of tasks to be queried. The default value is 10, indicating that 10 tasks are queried at a time.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 10</p> |
| action_mode | No | String | <p>Parameter description: Query details about a cluster upgrade or AZ switchover.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UPGRADING: query cluster upgrade details. • AZ_MIGRATION: query AZ switchover details. <p>Default value: UPGRADING</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-95 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---|---|
| totalSize | Integer | Parameter description: Total number of tasks. |
| detailList | Array of GetUpgradeDetailInfo objects | Parameter description: Details about the upgrade or AZ switchover task. |

Table 4-96 GetUpgradeDetailInfo

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---|--|
| id | String | Parameter description: Task ID |
| startTime | String | Parameter description: Task start time. |
| endTime | String | Parameter description: End time of a job. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Task status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● RUNNING: The task is being executed. ● SUCCESS: The task is successful. ● FAILED: The job failed. ● PARTIAL_FAILED: The task failed partially. |
| agencyName | String | Parameter description: Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services. |
| imageInfo | GetTargetImageDetail object | Parameter description: Image details. |
| totalNodes | String | Parameter description: Names of all nodes that need to be upgraded or switched to another AZ. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--|---|
| completedNodes | String | Parameter description: Names of all nodes that have been upgraded or switched to another AZ. |
| currentNodeName | String | Parameter description: Name of the node that is being upgraded or switched to another AZ. |
| executeTimes | String | Parameter description: Retry times. |
| migrateParam | String | Parameter description: This parameter is available only when action_mode is set to AZ_MIGRATION . It indicates the request parameter of the AZ switchover task. |
| finalAzInfoMap | String | Parameter description: This parameter is available only when action_mode is set to AZ_MIGRATION . It indicates the AZ details of each node after AZ switchover. |
| currentNodeDetail | Array of CurrentNodeDetail objects | Parameter description: Task details of the node that is being upgraded or switched to another AZ. |

Table 4-97 GetTargetImageIdDetail

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| id | String | Parameter description: ID of an image that can be upgraded. |
| displayName | String | Parameter description: Name of an image that can be upgraded. |
| imageDesc | String | Parameter description: Image description. |
| datastoreType | String | Parameter description: Image engine type. |
| datastoreVersion | String | Parameter description: Image engine version. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| priority | Integer | Parameter description: Priority of the target image. A larger value indicates a higher priority. |

Table 4-98 CurrentNodeDetail

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|
| order | Integer | Parameter description: SN of the upgrade or AZ switchover task. |
| name | String | Parameter description: Name of the upgrade or AZ switchover task. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Current task status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● RUNNING: The task is running. ● SUCCESS: The task has succeeded. ● FAILED: The task failed. ● WAITING: The task is waiting for execution. |
| desc | String | Parameter description: Description of the current task. |
| beginTime | String | Parameter description: Start time of the current task. |
| endTime | String | Parameter description: End time of the current task. |

Example Requests

- Query cluster upgrade details.
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/upgrade/detail
- Example of an AZ switchover.
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/upgrade/detail?action_mode=AZ_MIGRATION

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

- Example of a cluster image upgrade response.

```
{
  "totalSize": 1,
  "detailList": [ {
    "id": "b7ac4c5b-3bda-4feb-a303-eb80f4bce986",
    "startTime": "2023-01-05T02:23:39",
    "endTime": "",
    "status": "RUNNING",
    "agencyName": "css_test_agency",
    "imageInfo": {
      "id": "439b5d30-5968-45df-b088-d030a858522d",
      "displayName": "7.10.2_22.5.1_1230",
      "imageDesc": "The latest image of version 7.10.2 will be officially released on December 30,
2022. the stability of the cluster has been optimized. It is recommended that you upgrade to this
version.",
      "datastoreType": "elasticsearch",
      "datastoreVersion": "7.10.2",
      "priority": 16
    },
    "totalNodes": "css-test-ess-esn-1-1,css-test-ess-esn-2-1,css-test-ess-esn-3-1",
    "completedNodes": "",
    "currentNodeName": "css-test-ess-esn-1-1",
    "executeTimes": "1",
    "currentNodeDetail": [ {
      "order": 0,
      "name": "Data migration",
      "status": "SUCCESS",
      "desc": "Data is migrated from a node to other nodes in the cluster by running the exclude
command.",
      "beginTime": "2023-01-05T02:23:42",
      "endTime": "2023-01-05T02:29:51"
    }, {
      "order": 12,
      "name": "Task status update",
      "status": "WAITING",
      "desc": "The cluster task status is refreshed. If there are no nodes to be replaced, the task is
marked as completed. Otherwise, another node starts to be replaced.",
      "beginTime": "",
      "endTime": ""
    }
  ]
} ]
}
```

- Example of an AZ switchover response.

```
{
  "totalSize": 1,
  "detailList": [ {
    "id": "8ebe958b-b8c6-4939-b5a7-85aee9468888",
    "startTime": "2022-12-29T08:32:29",
    "endTime": "",
    "status": "RUNNING",
    "agencyName": "css_test_agency",
    "totalNodes": "css-test-ess-esn-2-1,css-test-ess-esn-1-1,css-test-ess-esn-3-1",
    "completedNodes": "css-test-ess-esn-2-1",
    "currentNodeName": "css-test-ess-esn-1-1",
    "executeTimes": "1",
    "migrateParam": "{\"instType\":\"ess\",\"migrateType\":\"az_migrate\",\"sourceAz\":\"cn-north-4a
\",\"targetAz\":\"cn-north-4c\"}",
    "finalAzInfoMap": "{\"cn-north-4c\":\"css-test-ess-esn-2-1,css-test-ess-esn-1-1,css-test-ess-
esn-3-1\"}",
    "currentNodeDetail": [ {
      "order": 0,
      "name": "Data migration",
      "status": "SUCCESS",
      "desc": "Data is migrated from a node to other nodes in the cluster by running the exclude
command.",
      "beginTime": "2022-12-29T08:41:05",

```

```

        "endTime" : "2022-12-29T08:41:23"
      }, {
        "order" : 12,
        "name" : "Task status update",
        "status" : "RUNNING",
        "desc" : "The cluster task status is refreshed. If there are no nodes to be replaced, the task is
marked as completed. Otherwise, another node starts to be replaced.",
        "beginTime" : "2023-01-04T06:53:42",
        "endTime" : ""
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 403 | Request rejected. The server has received the request and understood it, but the server refuses to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.28 Retrying a Failed Upgrade Task

Function

The upgrade may fail due to network problems. In this case, you can call this API to retry.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/upgrade/{action_id}/retry

Table 4-99 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster to retry upgrade. |
| action_id | Yes | String | ID of the task to be retried. |

Table 4-100 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| retry_mode | No | String | Impact of terminating the task. Currently, its value can only be abort . |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

- Example of an upgrade task retry request.

```
PUT /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/upgrade/bcdb711c-a7f0-4007-b8ee-9f13c05f8326/retry
```
- Example of an upgrade task termination request.

```
PUT /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/upgrade/bcdb711c-a7f0-4007-b8ee-9f13c05f8326/retry?retry_mode=abort
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 403 | Request rejected. The server has received the request and understood it, but the server refuses to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.29 Changing the Security Group

Function

This API is used to change the security group after a cluster is created.

NOTE

Before changing the security group, ensure that port 9200 has been enabled. Incorrect security group configuration may cause service access failures. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/sg/change

Table 4-101 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | Cluster ID. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-102 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------------|-----------|--------|--------------------|
| security_group_ids | Yes | String | Security group ID. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Change the security group that the current cluster belongs to.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/sg/change
{
  "security_group_ids" : "b1038649-1f77-4ae9-b64d-9af56e422652"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.30 Changing the AZ of a Cluster Instance

Function

This API is used to change the AZ by specifying node types.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/inst-type/{inst_type}/azmigrate

Table 4-103 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | Cluster ID. |
| inst_type | Yes | String | Types of nodes whose AZ is to be changed. Supported values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all: all node types • ess: data node • ess-cold: cold data node • ess-client: client node • ess-master: master node NOTE All mission-critical data has been backed up before an AZ switchover. This is to prevent data loss. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-104 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| source_az | Yes | String | AZ where the node is located. |
| target_az | Yes | String | Destination AZ of nodes. |
| migrate_type | Yes | String | AZ migration mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • multi_az_change: HA reconstruction • az_migrate: AZ migration |
| agency | Yes | String | Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| indices_backup_check | No | Boolean | Indicates whether to perform full index snapshot backup check. true: Check full index snapshot backup. false: Do not perform full index snapshot backup check. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Switch the AZ of the current cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/inst-type/all/azmigrate
{
  "source_az": "cn-north-4c",
  "target_az": "cn-north-4a",
  "migrate_type": "az_migrate",
  "agency": "css-test-agency"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 403 | The request is rejected. The server has received the request and understood it, but the server is refusing to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.31 Creating a Cluster (V2)

Function

This API is used to create a cluster with multiple node types (for example, ess, ess-cold, ess-client, ess-master).

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v2.0/{project_id}/clusters

Table 4-105 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-106 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|-----------------|
| cluster | Yes | CreateClusterBody object | Cluster object. |

Table 4-107 CreateClusterBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| name | Yes | String | Cluster name It can contain 4 to 32 characters. Only digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed. The value must start with a letter. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|---|--|
| backupStrategy | No | CreateClusterBackupStrategyBody object | Automatic snapshot creation. The automatic snapshot creation policy is enabled only if backupStrategy is not left blank. |
| roles | Yes | Array of CreateClusterRolesBody objects | Cluster information |
| nics | Yes | CreateClusterInstanceNicsBody object | Subnet ID. |
| enterprise_project_id | No | String | Enterprise project ID. When creating a cluster, associate the enterprise project ID with the cluster. The value can contain a maximum of 36 characters. It is string 0 or in UUID format with hyphens (-). Value 0 indicates the default enterprise project. |
| tags | No | Array of CreateClusterTagsBody objects | Cluster tag. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|---|---|
| availability_zone | Yes | String | <p>Availability zone (AZ). You need to specify the AZ name.</p> <p>By default, a single AZ is specified. If multiple AZs are specified, use commas (,) to separate AZ names. Take CN North-Beijing4 as an example. If three AZs are selected, the value of availability_zone is cn-north-4a,cn-north-4b,cn-north-4c. If a single AZ is used, the value of availability_zone is empty by default.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If multiple AZs are selected, the name of each AZ must be unique, and the number of nodes must be greater than or equal to the number of AZs. - If the number of nodes is a multiple of the number of AZs, the nodes are evenly distributed to each AZ. • If the number of nodes is not a multiple of the number of AZs, the absolute difference between node quantity in any two AZs is 1 at most. • Obtain the AZ name from Regions and Endpoints. |
| datastore | Yes | CreateClusterDatastoreBody object | Engine type. Its value can be elasticsearch, opensearch, or logstash. |
| authorityEnable | No | Boolean | <p>Whether to enable authentication. The value can be true or false. Authentication is disabled by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Authentication is enabled for the cluster. • false: Authentication is disabled for the cluster. <p>This parameter is supported in clusters 6.5.4 or later.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---|--|
| httpsEnable | No | Boolean | Whether communication is encrypted on the cluster. The value can be true or false . By default, communication encryption is disabled. When httpsEnable is set to true , authorityEnable must be set to true .- true : Communication is encrypted on the cluster.- false : Communication is not encrypted for the cluster.This parameter is supported in clusters 6.5.4 or later. |
| adminPwd | No | String | Password of the cluster user admin in security mode. This parameter is mandatory only when authorityEnable is set to true . Input requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must contain 8 to 32 characters. • Must contain at least three of the following character types: letters, digits, and special characters ~!@#% ^&*()-_+=\ []{};,:<.>/? |
| publicIPReq | No | CreateClusterPublicIPReq object | Public network access information. This parameter is valid only when httpsEnable is set to true . |
| loadBalance | No | CreateClusterLoadBalance object | VPC endpoint service information |
| publicKibanaReq | No | CreateClusterPublicKibanaReq object | Kibana public network access information. This parameter is valid only when authorityEnable is set to true . |
| payInfo | No | PayInfoBody object | Parameters used for purchasing a yearly/monthly cluster. |
| ipv6_enable | No | Boolean | Whether to enable automatic IPv6 address assignment for the cluster. The default value is false. |

Table 4-108 CreateClusterBackupStrategyBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| period | Yes | String | <p>Time when a snapshot is generated every day. Snapshots can only be generated on the hour. The format is HH:mm z: HH:mm refers to the hour time and z refers to the time zone. For example, 00:00 GMT+08:00 and 01:00 GMT+08:00.</p> <p>NOTE The default value is 00:00 GMT +08:00. When frequency is set to HOUR, you do not need to specify period. By default, snapshot creation starts from the next hour after the settings are successful.</p> |
| frequency | No | String | <p>Frequency of automatically creating snapshots.</p> <p>NOTE The default value is DAY. If this parameter is set to HOUR, the scheduled task is executed every hour. If this parameter is set to DAY, the scheduled task is executed every day. If this parameter is set to SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI or SAT, the scheduled task is executed at the specified day of every week. For example, SUN indicates that the task is executed once every Sunday. The number of retained snapshots depends on the execution frequency and indexes set in the automatic snapshot creation policy. If the execution interval is short or the index data volume is large, the number of retained automatic snapshots may not reach the preset value. Set this value based on actual conditions.</p> |
| prefix | Yes | String | <p>Prefix of a snapshot that is automatically created, which is manually entered. Enter up to 32 characters and start with a lowercase letter. Lowercase letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| keepday | Yes | Integer | Set the number of retained snapshots. The value ranges from 1 to 90. Expired snapshots will be automatically deleted on the half hour. The deletion policy applies only to automated snapshots that are executed at the same frequency as the current automatic snapshot creation policy. |
| bucket | No | String | Name of the OBS bucket used for backup. |
| basePath | No | String | Storage path of the snapshot in the OBS bucket. |
| agency | No | String | IAM agency used to access OBS. If none of the bucket , base_path , and agency parameters are specified, the system will automatically create an OBS bucket and an IAM agency. If the creation fails, you need to manually configure correct parameters. |

Table 4-109 CreateClusterRolesBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| flavorRef | Yes | String | Instance flavor. For details about the current instance flavor, see the name attribute in Obtaining the Instance Specifications List . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|--|
| volume | Yes | CreateClusterInstanceVolumeBody object | <p>Volume information. If flavorRef is set to a local disk flavor, leave this parameter blank. Obtain the the local disk flavor by referring to the diskrange attribute in Obtaining the Instance Specifications List. Currently, the following local disk flavors are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess.spec-i3small • ess.spec-i3medium • ess.spec-i3.8xlarge.8 • ess.spec-ds.xlarge.8 • ess.spec-ds.2xlarge.8 • ess.spec-ds.4xlarge.8 |
| type | Yes | String | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ess-master indicates a master node. • ess-client indicates a client node. • ess-cold indicates a cold data node. • ess indicates a data node. • lgs indicates a Logstash node. • [- chinese indicates a Chinese language model. • english indicates an English language model. • arabic indicates an Arabic model. • thai indicates a Thai model. • turkish indicates a Turkish language model. • tools indicates a tools model.] (tag:white) |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| instanceNum | Yes | Integer | <p>Number of instances.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If ess is selected, you can set the value to 1 to 32. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If both ess and ess-master are selected, you can set the value to 1 to 200. - If both ess and ess-client are selected, you can set the value to 1 to 32. - If both ess and ess-cold are selected, you can set the value to 32. • If ess-master is selected, you can set the value to 3 to 10. • If ess-client is selected, you can set the value to 1 to 32. • If ess-cold is selected, you can set the value to 1 to 32. |

Table 4-110 CreateClusterInstanceVolumeBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|--|
| volume_type | Yes | String | <p>Volume type</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COMMON: common I/O • HIGH: high I/O • ULTRAHIGH: ultra-high I/O • ESSD: ultra-fast SSD |
| size | Yes | Integer | <p>Volume size. The value must be greater than 0 and a multiple of 4 and 10. Unit: GB</p> |

Table 4-111 CreateClusterInstanceNicsBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| vpclId | Yes | String | <p>VPC ID, which is used for configuring cluster network.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|-------------------------|
| netId | Yes | String | Subnet ID (network ID). |
| securityGroupId | Yes | String | Security group ID. |

Table 4-112 CreateClusterTagsBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| key | Yes | String | Tag key. The value can contain 1 to 36 characters. It can only contain digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |
| value | Yes | String | Tag value. The value can contain 0 to 43 characters. It can only contain digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

Table 4-113 CreateClusterDatastoreBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| version | Yes | String | Version of the CSS cluster engine. For details, see the supported versions in Before You Start . [For a serverless cluster, logs, search, and vector are supported.] (tag:white) |
| type | Yes | String | Engine type. Its value can be elasticsearch, opensearch, or logstash. [For a serverless cluster, serverless-opensearch is used.] (tag:white) |

Table 4-114 CreateClusterPublicIpReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|---------------------------|
| eip | Yes | CreateClusterPublicEip object | Public network bandwidth. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|--|--|
| elbWhiteListReq | Yes | CreateClusterElbWhiteList object | EIP whitelist. |
| publicBindType | Yes | String | Whether to automatically bind an EIP. Specifies whether to automatically bind an EIP. Currently, only auto_assign is supported. |
| eipId | No | String | EIP ID. |

Table 4-115 CreateClusterPublicEip

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|---------------------------|
| bandWidth | Yes | CreateClusterPublicEipSize object | Public network bandwidth. |

Table 4-116 CreateClusterPublicEipSize

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|------------------|
| size | Yes | Integer | Bandwidth range. |

Table 4-117 CreateClusterElbWhiteList

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|--|
| enableWhiteList | Yes | Boolean | Whether to enable the public network access control. |
| whiteList | No | String | Public network access control whitelist. Separate the whitelisted network segments or IP addresses with commas (,), and each of them must be unique. |

Table 4-118 CreateClusterLoadBalance

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|---|
| endpointWithDnsName | Yes | Boolean | Whether to enable the private domain name. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The private zone is enabled. • false: The private zone is disabled. |
| vpcPermissions | No | Array of strings | Access control. |
| professionVpcEndpoint | No | Boolean | Create a professional VPC endpoint. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enabled. • false: disabled. |
| dualstackEnable | No | Boolean | Whether to enable the IPv4/IPv6 dual-stack network. The IPv4/IPv6 dual-stack network can be enabled only when a professional VPC endpoint is created and the VPC of the cluster supports IPv6. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enabled. • false: disabled. |

Table 4-119 CreateClusterPublicKibanaReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--|-------------------------------|
| eipSize | Yes | Integer | Bandwidth range. |
| elbWhiteList | Yes | CreateClusterPublicKibanaElbWhiteList object | Kibana whitelist information. |

Table 4-120 CreateClusterPublicKibanaElbWhiteList

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| whiteList | Yes | String | Whitelist. Separate the whitelisted network segments or IP addresses with commas (,), and each of them must be unique. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|--|
| enableWhiteList | Yes | Boolean | Whether to enable the Kibana access control. |

Table 4-121 PayInfoBody

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| payModel | Yes | Integer | Subscription period type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2: monthly • 3: yearly |
| period | Yes | Integer | Subscribed periods. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If payModel is 2, the value range is 1 to 9. • If payModel is 3, the value range is 1 to 3. |
| isAutoRenew | No | Integer | Whether to automatically renew the subscription. If this parameter is not specified, the subscription is not automatically renewed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Auto renewal is enabled. • 0: Auto renewal is disabled (default). |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-122 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| cluster | CreateClusterResp object | Cluster object. |
| orderId | String | Order ID. This parameter is returned only when a yearly/monthly cluster is created. |

Table 4-123 CreateClusterResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id | String | Cluster ID. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--------------|
| name | String | Cluster name |

Example Requests

Example request for creating a pay-per-use cluster.

```
{
  "cluster" : {
    "name" : "css-cluster",
    "backupStrategy" : {
      "period" : "16:00 GMT+08:00",
      "prefix" : "snapshot",
      "keepday" : 7,
      "frequency" : "DAY",
      "bucket" : "OBS-obsName",
      "basePath" : "css_repository/obs-path",
      "agency" : "css_obs_agency"
    },
    "roles" : [ {
      "flavorRef" : "ess.spec-4u8g",
      "volume" : {
        "volume_type" : "COMMON",
        "size" : 100
      },
      "type" : "ess",
      "instanceNum" : 1
    } ],
    "nics" : {
      "vpcId" : "{VPC ID}",
      "netId" : "{NET ID}",
      "securityGroupId" : "{Security group ID}"
    },
    "enterprise_project_id" : 0,
    "tags" : [ {
      "key" : "k1",
      "value" : "v1"
    }, {
      "key" : "k2",
      "value" : "v2"
    } ],
    "availability_zone" : "{Az code}",
    "datastore" : {
      "version" : "{cluster-version}",
      "type" : "elasticsearch"
    },
    "authorityEnable" : true,
    "httpsEnable" : true,
    "adminPwd" : "{password}",
    "publicIPReq" : {
      "eip" : {
        "bandWidth" : {
          "size" : 5
        }
      }
    },
    "elbWhiteListReq" : {
      "enableWhiteList" : true,
      "whiteList" : "127.0.0.1"
    },
    "publicBindType" : "auto_assign",
    "eipld" : null
  },
  "loadBalance" : {
    "endpointWithDnsName" : false,

```



```

"vpcPermissions" : [ "{Account ID}" ]
},
"publicKibanaReq" : {
  "eipSize" : 5,
  "elbWhiteList" : {
    "whiteList" : "127.0.0.1",
    "enableWhiteList" : true
  }
}
}
}
}

```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

- Example response for creating a pay-per-use cluster.

```

{
  "cluster" : {
    "id" : "ef683016-871e-48bc-bf93-74a29d60d214",
    "name" : "ES-Test"
  }
}

```

- Example response for creating a yearly/monthly cluster.

```

{
  "orderId" : "CS2208241141LY94J",
  "cluster" : {
    "id" : "ef683016-871e-48bc-bf93-74a29d60d214",
    "name" : "ES-Test"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.32 Restarting a Cluster (V2)

Function

This API is used to restart nodes of all or some types in the current cluster.

 **NOTE**

If a cluster is available, ensure that it has stopped handling service requests, such as importing and searching for data. Otherwise, the cluster restart may cause data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v2.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/restart

Table 4-124 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to restart. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-125 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| type | Yes | String | Operation role. Value range: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> node role |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| value | Yes | String | <p>Operation parameter. Parameter description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the operation role is node, the value is the node ID. You can obtain the ID attribute in instances by referring to Querying Cluster Details. If the operation role is role, the value is one or multiple node types (such as ess, ess-master, ess-client, and ess-cold). |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Restart nodes of all or some types in the current cluster.

```
POST /v2.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/restart
{
  "type" : "role",
  "value" : "ess"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.1.33 Rolling Restart

Function

This API is used to restart nodes one by one, which requires a long time when the nodes have a large number of indexes.

NOTE

Rolling restart is supported only when the cluster has more than three nodes (including master nodes, client nodes, and cold data nodes). When the cluster is available, ensure that the cluster has stopped handling service requests (such as importing data and searching for data). Otherwise, the cluster restart may cause data loss.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v2.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/rolling_restart

Table 4-126 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to restart. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-127 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| type | Yes | String | Operation role. Its type can only be role . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| value | Yes | String | <p>Instance type. (At least one data node is required when you configure instance types.) Use commas (,) to separate multiple types. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ess-master indicates a master node. ● ess-client indicates a client node. ● ess-cold indicates a cold data node. ● ess indicates a data node. ● all indicates all nodes. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Restart a node.

```
POST /v2.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/rolling_restart
{
  "type": "role",
  "value": "ess"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.2 Word Dictionary Management

4.2.1 Loading Custom Word Dictionaries

Function

This API is used to load a custom word dictionary stored in OBS.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/thesaurus

Table 4-128 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster where a custom word dictionary you want to configure. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-129 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| bucketName | Yes | String | OBS bucket where the word dictionary file is stored. (The bucket type must be Standard or Infrequent Access . Archive is not supported). |
| mainObject | No | String | Main word dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one word. The maximum file size is 100 MB. Modify the parameters of at least one of the seven word dictionaries. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged. |
| stopObject | No | String | Stop word dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one sub-word. The maximum file size is 100 MB. At least one of the seven word dictionary parameters must be modified. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| synonymObject | No | String | <p>Synonym dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one group of synonyms. The maximum file size is 100 MB.</p> <p>At least one of the seven word dictionary parameters must be modified. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged.</p> |
| static_main_object | No | String | <p>Static main word dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one word. The maximum file size is 100 MB.</p> <p>Modify the parameters of at least one of the seven word dictionaries. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged. Only new clusters created after this word dictionary function was brought online are supported.</p> |
| static_stop_object | No | String | <p>Static stop word dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one word. The maximum file size is 100 MB.</p> <p>Modify the parameters of at least one of the seven word dictionaries. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged. Only new clusters created after this word dictionary function was brought online are supported.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| extra_main_object | No | String | <p>Extra main word dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one word. The maximum file size is 100 MB.</p> <p>At least one of the seven word dictionary parameters must be modified. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged. Only new clusters created after this word dictionary function was brought online are supported.</p> |
| extra_stop_object | No | String | <p>Extra stop word dictionary file, which must be a text file encoded in UTF-8 without BOM. Each line contains one word. The maximum file size is 100 MB.</p> <p>At least one of the seven word dictionary parameters must be modified. Note: Passing an empty "" character string will clear the word dictionary. Passing nothing or null will leave the word dictionary unchanged. Only new clusters created after this word dictionary function was brought online are supported.</p> |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Enable and configure the word dictionary.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/thesaurus
```

```
{
  "bucketName" : "test-bucket",
  "mainObject" : "word/main.txt",
  "stopObject" : "word/stop.txt",
```

```
"synonymObject" : "word/synonym.txt",  
"static_main_object" : "word/staticMain.txt",  
"static_stop_object" : "word/staticStop.txt",  
"extra_main_object" : "word/extraMain.txt",  
"extra_stop_object" : "word/extraStop.txt"  
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 500 | The server is able to receive the request but unable to understand the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.2.2 Querying the Status of a Custom Word Dictionary

Function

This API is used to query the loading status of a custom word dictionary.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/thesaurus

Table 4-130 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster whose word dictionary status you want to query</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-131 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|---|
| status | String | <p>Parameter description: Loading status.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Init indicates initialization is in progress. • Loaded indicates that the loading succeeded. • Loading indicates that the loading is in progress. • Failed indicates that the loading failed. • NeedReboot indicates that a cluster restart is required. • Undefined indicates an undefined state. |
| bucket | String | <p>Parameter description: The OBS bucket that stores the word dictionary file that is last updated.</p> |
| mainObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Main word dictionary file</p> |
| stopObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Stop word dictionary file.</p> |
| synonymObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Synonym dictionary file.</p> |
| staticMainObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Static main word dictionary file</p> |
| staticStopObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Static main word dictionary file</p> |
| extraMainObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Extra main word dictionary file</p> |
| extraStopObj | String | <p>Parameter description: Extra stop word dictionary</p> |
| updateTime | String | <p>Parameter description: Latest update time of a dictionary.</p> |
| updateDetails | String | <p>Parameter description: Update details.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|--|
| clusterId | String | Parameter description: ID of the cluster where a custom word dictionary you want to configure. |
| operateStatus | String | Parameter description: Operation status. |
| id | String | Parameter description: ID of the word dictionary. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "status" : "Loaded",
  "operateStatus" : "success",
  "id" : "e766bd5a-79b0-4d1a-8402-fdeb017a36d1",
  "bucket" : "test-bucket",
  "mainObj" : "word/main.txt",
  "stopObj" : "word/stop.txt",
  "synonymObj" : "word/synonym.txt",
  "staticMainObj" : "Unused",
  "staticStopObj" : "Unused",
  "extraMainObj" : "Unused",
  "extraStopObj" : "Unused",
  "updateTime" : 1521184757000,
  "updateDetails" : "allinstancesareloadedsuccessfully.",
  "clusterId" : "ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 500 | The server is able to receive but unable to understand the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.2.3 Disabling a Word Dictionary

Function

This API is used to clear custom word dictionaries (main word dictionary, stop word dictionary, and synonym dictionary).

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/thesaurus

Table 4-132 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose custom word dictionary you want to delete. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 500 | The server is able to receive but unable to understand the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.3 Kibana Public Network Access

4.3.1 Enabling Kibana Public Access

Function

This API is used to enable public network access to Kibana.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/publickibana/open

Table 4-133 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose Kibana public access you want to enable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-134 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--|---|
| eipSize | Yes | Integer | Bandwidth. Unit: Mbit/s |
| elbWhiteList | Yes | StartKibanaPublicReqElbWhitelist object | ELB whitelist. |
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) • 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Table 4-135 StartKibanaPublicReqElbWhitelist

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|---|
| enableWhiteList | Yes | Boolean | <p>Whether to enable the whitelist function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The whitelist is enabled. • false: The whitelist is disabled. |
| whiteList | Yes | String | Whitelist. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/publickibana/open
{
  "eipSize" : 5,
  "elbWhiteList" : {
    "enableWhiteList" : true,
    "whiteList" : "192.168.0.xx"
  },
  "isAutoPay" : 1
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.3.2 Disabling Kibana Public Access

Function

This API is used to disable public network access to Kibana. Kibana public network access cannot be disabled for yearly/monthly clusters by calling this API.

 NOTE

If you disable Kibana public network access and then re-enable it, the public IP address for accessing Kibana may change. Exercise caution.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/publickibana/close

Table 4-136 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose Kibana public access you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-137 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|---|-------------------------|
| eipSize | No | Integer | Bandwidth. Unit: Mbit/s |
| elbWhiteList | No | StartKibanaPublicReqElbWhitelist object | ELB whitelist. |

Table 4-138 StartKibanaPublicReqElbWhitelist

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|--|
| enableWhiteList | Yes | Boolean | Whether to enable the whitelist function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> true: The whitelist is enabled. false: The whitelist is disabled. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| whiteList | Yes | String | Whitelist. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Disable Kibana public access.

```
PUT /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/publickibana/close
{
  "eipSize" : 5,
  "elbWhiteList" : {
    "enableWhiteList" : true,
    "whiteList" : "192.168.0.xx"
  }
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.3.3 Modifying the Kibana Public Network Bandwidth

Function

This API is used to modify the public network bandwidth of Kibana.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/publickibana/bandwidth

Table 4-139 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose Kibana public network bandwidth you want to modify. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-140 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|-------------|
| bandWidth | Yes | UpdatePublicKibanaBandwidthReqBandWidth object | Bandwidth. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/ monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) • 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Table 4-141 UpdatePublicKibanaBandwidthReqBandWidth

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---------------------|
| size | Yes | Integer | New bandwidth size. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Modify the Kibana public network bandwidth.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/publickibana/bandwidth
{
  "bandWidth" : {
    "size" : 5
  },
  "isAutoPay" : 1
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.3.4 Modifying Kibana Public Access Control

Function

This API is used to modify the Kibana access permission by modifying the Kibana whitelist.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/publickibana/whitelist/update

Table 4-142 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose Kibana access permission you want to modify. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-143 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| whiteList | Yes | String | Whitelisted IP addresses or network segments that can access Kibana. Separate them with commas (,), and each IP address or network segment must be unique. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

The latest whitelist

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/5c77b71c-5b35-4f50-8984-76387e42451a/publickibana/whitelist/update
{
  "whiteList" : "192.168.0.21"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.3.5 Disabling Kibana Public Network Access Control

Function

This API is used to disable public network access control for Kibana.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/publickibana/whitelist/close

Table 4-144 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose Kibana public network access control you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4 Logstash

4.4.1 Creating a Configuration File

Function

This API is used to create a configuration file.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/submit

Table 4-145 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster where the configuration file is to be created. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-146 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|---|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name. It can contain 4 to 32 characters. Only digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed. The value must start with a letter. |
| confContent | Yes | String | Configuration file content. |
| setting | Yes | setting object | Configure an entity object. |
| sensitive_words | No | Array of strings | Sensitive character replacement. Enter the list of sensitive character strings to be hidden. After the hidden character string list is configured, the specified strings will be replaced with asterisks (*) in configurations. (Up to 20 strings are allowed, and each can be up to 512 bytes long.) |

Table 4-147 setting

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| workers | No | Integer | Number of working threads in the Filters and Outputs phases of parallel pipelines. The default value is the number of CPU cores. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| batchSize | No | Integer | Maximum number of events that a worker thread collects from inputs before attempting to execute its filters and outputs. A larger value is more effective but increases memory overhead. The default value is 125. |
| batchDelayMs | No | Integer | Minimum waiting time of an event to be scheduled by the pipeline. The unit is millisecond. |
| queueType | Yes | String | An internal queue model for event buffering. memory indicates a traditional in-memory queue, and persisted indicates a disk-based ACKed persistent queue. The default value is memory. |
| queueCheckpointWrites | No | Integer | Maximum number of written events before forcing a checkpoint when persistent queues are enabled. The default value is 1024 . |
| queueMaxBytesMb | No | Integer | Total capacity of the persistent queue in unit of MB. Make sure the capacity of your disk drive is greater than the value you specify here. The default value is 1024 MB . |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Configure an entity object.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/lgsconf/submit
{
  "name" : "conf1",
  "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
  "setting" : {
    "workers" : 2,
    "batchSize" : 125,
    "batchDelayMs" : 50,
```

```
"queueType" : "persisted",  
"queueCheckPointWrites" : 1024,  
"queueMaxBytesMb" : 1024  
}  
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.2 Updating a Configuration File

Function

This API is used to update a configuration file.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/update

Table 4-148 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster where the configuration file is to be updated. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-149 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|---|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name. It can contain 4 to 32 characters. Only digits, letters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed. The value must start with a letter. |
| confContent | Yes | String | Configuration file content. |
| setting | Yes | setting object | Configure an entity object. |
| sensitive_words | No | Array of strings | Sensitive character replacement. Enter the list of sensitive character strings to be hidden. After the hidden character string list is configured, the specified strings will be replaced with asterisks (*) in configurations. (Up to 20 strings are allowed, and each can be up to 512 bytes long.) |

Table 4-150 setting

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| workers | No | Integer | Number of working threads in the Filters and Outputs phases of parallel pipelines. The default value is the number of CPU cores. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| batchSize | No | Integer | Maximum number of events that a worker thread collects from inputs before attempting to execute its filters and outputs. A larger value is more effective but increases memory overhead. The default value is 125. |
| batchDelayMs | No | Integer | Minimum waiting time of an event to be scheduled by the pipeline. The unit is millisecond. |
| queueType | Yes | String | An internal queue model for event buffering. memory indicates a traditional in-memory queue, and persisted indicates a disk-based ACKed persistent queue. The default value is memory. |
| queueCheckpointWrites | No | Integer | Maximum number of written events before forcing a checkpoint when persistent queues are enabled. The default value is 1024 . |
| queueMaxBytesMb | No | Integer | Total capacity of the persistent queue in unit of MB. Make sure the capacity of your disk drive is greater than the value you specify here. The default value is 1024 MB . |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Update the configuration file.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/lgsconf/update
{
  "name" : "conf1",
  "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
  "setting" : {
    "workers" : 2,
    "batchSize" : 125,
    "batchDelayMs" : 50,
```

```
"queueType" : "persisted",  
"queueCheckPointWrites" : 1024,  
"queueMaxBytesMb" : 1024  
}  
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.3 Starting Pipeline Data Migration

Function

This API is used to start pipeline data migration.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/start

Table 4-151 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose pipeline function you want to enable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-152 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|--|
| keepAlive | No | Boolean | Whether to enable the keepalive function.- true : Enable the Keepalive function.- false : Disable the Keepalive function.Keepalive can be enabled for services that need to run for a long time. After this function is enabled, a daemon process will be configured on each node. If the Logstash service is faulty, the daemon process will automatically start and rectify the fault. Keepalive is not suitable for services that only run for a short period of time. If the Logstash service is started for multiple times, data will be migrated repeatedly. |
| names | Yes | Array of strings | Configuration file name. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Start pipeline data migration.


```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/lgsconf/start
{
  "keepAlive" : false,
  "names" : [ "confName1", "confName2", "confName3" ]
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.4 Stopping Pipeline Data Migration

Function

This API is used to stop pipeline data migration.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/stop
```

Table 4-153 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose pipeline function you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.5 Adding a Custom Template

Function

This API is used to add a custom template.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/favorite

Table 4-154 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster where a custom template is to be added. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-155 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|--------------------------------|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name. |
| template | Yes | AddFavoriteReqTemplate object | Custom template entity object. |

Table 4-156 AddFavoriteReqTemplate

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--------|-----------------------|
| templateName | Yes | String | Custom template name. |
| desc | No | String | Template description. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Configure a user-defined template.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/lgsconf/favorite
{
  "name" : "conf1",
  "template" : {
    "templateName" : "template1",
    "desc" : "Custom template"
  }
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.6 Performing a Connectivity Test

Function

This API is used to test connectivity.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/checkconnection

Table 4-157 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | Cluster ID. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-158 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|--|------------------------|
| addressAndPorts | Yes | Array of AddressAndPorts objects | Address and port list. |

Table 4-159 AddressAndPorts

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|----------------------------|
| address | Yes | String | IP address or domain name. |
| port | No | Integer | Port number. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-160 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---|---------------------------|
| result | Array of result objects | Connectivity test result. |

Table 4-161 result

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| address | String | IP address or domain name. |
| port | Integer | Port number. |
| status | Integer | Test result. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: The connection is successful. • 0: The address is unreachable. • 2: The port is unreachable. • 3: The domain name cannot be resolved. • 2: The location is incorrect. |

Example Requests

Configure the port to test connectivity.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/
checkconnection

{
  "addressAndPorts" : [ {
    "address" : "10.0.0.83",
    "port" : "9200"
  } ]
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "result" : [ {
    "address" : "10.0.0.83",
    "port" : "9200",
    "status" : 1
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.7 Querying the Template List

Function

This API is used to query the template list.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/lgsconf/template

Table 4-162 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

Table 4-163 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| type | No | String | Template type. custom indicates a user-defined template, and system indicates a system template. If this parameter is not specified, the system searches for both user-defined templates and system templates by default. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-164 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------|
| systemTemplates | Array of systemTemplates objects | System template list. |
| customTemplates | Array of customTemplates objects | Custom template list. |

Table 4-165 systemTemplates

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| id | String | Configuration file ID. |
| name | String | Configuration file name. |
| confContent | String | Configuration file content. |
| desc | String | Description. |

Table 4-166 customTemplates

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| id | String | Configuration file ID. |
| name | String | Configuration file name. |
| confContent | String | Configuration file content. |
| desc | String | Description. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "systemTemplates" : [ {
    "id" : "a03b1791-6dc6-453d-961d-88939adc82aa",
    "name" : "elasticsearch",
    "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
    "desc" : "logstash config for es"
  } ],
  "customTemplates" : [ {
    "id" : "2e16fbba-49bf-4690-93af-3f89025c6523",
    "name" : "es_to_https_es",
    "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
    "desc" : "From ES to an ES security cluster"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.8 Querying the Configuration File List

Function

This API is used to query the configuration file list.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/listconfs

Table 4-167 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-168 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|--------------------------|
| confs | Array of confs objects | Configuration file list. |

Table 4-169 confs

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| name | String | Configuration file name. |
| status | String | Configuration file status. |
| confContent | String | Configuration file content. |
| setting | setting object | Configuration content object. |
| updateAt | String | Update time. |

Table 4-170 setting

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|---------|--|
| workers | Integer | Number of working threads in the Filters and Outputs phases of parallel pipelines. The default value is the number of CPU cores. |
| batchSize | Integer | Maximum number of events that a worker thread collects from inputs before attempting to execute its filters and outputs. A larger value is more effective but increases memory overhead. The default value is 125. |
| batchDelayMs | Integer | Minimum waiting time of an event to be scheduled by the pipeline. The unit is millisecond. |
| queueType | String | An internal queue model for event buffering. memory indicates a traditional in-memory queue, and persisted indicates a disk-based ACKed persistent queue. The default value is memory. |
| queueCheckpointWrites | Integer | Maximum number of written events before forcing a checkpoint when persistent queues are enabled. The default value is 1024 . |
| queueMaxBytesMb | Integer | Total capacity of the persistent queue in unit of MB. Make sure the capacity of your disk drive is greater than the value you specify here. The default value is 1024 MB . |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "confs" : [ {
    "name" : "conf1",
    "status" : "available",
    "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
    "setting" : {
      "workers" : 2,
      "batchSize" : 125,
      "batchDelayMs" : 50,
      "queueType" : "persisted",
      "queueCheckPointWrites" : 1024,
      "queueMaxBytesMb" : 1024
    },
    "updateAt" : "2021-09-29T02:44:44"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.9 Querying the Pipeline List

Function

This API is used to query the pipeline list.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/listpipelines

Table 4-171 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-172 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|---|
| pipelines | Array of pipelines objects | Parameter description: Pipeline list. |

Table 4-173 pipelines

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| name | String | Parameter description: Configuration file name. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Pipeline status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • available: The pipeline is available. • unavailable: The pipeline is unavailable. • working: The pipeline is working. • checking: The pipeline is being verified. • failed: The pipeline failed. • starting: The pipeline is being started. • stopping: The pipeline is being stopped. • restoring: The pipeline is being restored. • stopped: The pipeline has stopped. |
| keepAlive | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to enable the keepalive function. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: enable keepalive. • false: disable keepalive. |
| events | String | Parameter description: Only the events in the running state can be viewed in real time after a manual refresh. For events in the Stopped state, you can check the amount of migrated data at the output terminal. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| updateAt | String | Parameter description: Update time. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "pipelines" : [ {
    "name" : "conf1",
    "status" : "stopped",
    "keepAlive" : false,
    "events" : "xxxxxxx",
    "updateAt" : "2021-09-29T02:44:44"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.10 Querying Operation Records

Function

This API is used to query operation records.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/listactions

Table 4-174 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-175 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|--------------------|
| actions | Array of actions objects | Operation records. |

Table 4-176 actions

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|--|
| id | String | Operation record ID. |
| actionType | String | Operation type. |
| confContent | String | Configuration file content. |
| status | String | Operation status. |
| updateAt | String | Update time. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| errorMsg | String | Error information. If the operation status is success , the value of this parameter is null . |
| message | String | Content. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "actions" : [ {
    "id" : "e487cb83-1b30-435d-a11a-def463bbe9aa",
    "actionType" : "stop",
    "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
    "status" : "success",
    "updateAt" : "2021-09-29T02:44:44",
    "errorMsg" : "xxxxxxx",
    "message" : {
      "keepAlive" : "0",
      "confNames" : "conf1"
    }
  }
}]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.11 Querying the Configuration File Content

Function

This API is used to query the configuration file content.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/confdetail

Table 4-177 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |

Table 4-178 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------------------|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-179 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| name | String | Configuration file name. |
| status | String | Configuration file status. |
| confContent | String | Configuration file content. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| setting | setting object | Configuration content object. |
| updateAt | String | Update time. |

Table 4-180 setting

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------------|---------|--|
| workers | Integer | Number of working threads in the Filters and Outputs phases of parallel pipelines. The default value is the number of CPU cores. |
| batchSize | Integer | Maximum number of events that a worker thread collects from inputs before attempting to execute its filters and outputs. A larger value is more effective but increases memory overhead. The default value is 125. |
| batchDelayMs | Integer | Minimum waiting time of an event to be scheduled by the pipeline. The unit is millisecond. |
| queueType | String | An internal queue model for event buffering. memory indicates a traditional in-memory queue, and persisted indicates a disk-based ACKed persistent queue. The default value is memory. |
| queueCheckPoint-Writes | Integer | Maximum number of written events before forcing a checkpoint when persistent queues are enabled. The default value is 1024 . |
| queueMaxBytesMb | Integer | Total capacity of the persistent queue in unit of MB. Make sure the capacity of your disk drive is greater than the value you specify here. The default value is 1024 MB . |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "name" : "conf1",
  "status" : "available",
  "confContent" : "xxxxxxx",
  "setting" : {
    "workers" : 2,
    "batchSize" : 125,
    "batchDelayMs" : 50,
    "queueType" : "persisted",
    "queueCheckPointWrites" : 1024,
    "queueMaxBytesMb" : 1024
  },
  "updateAt" : "2021-09-29T02:44:44"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.12 Deleting a Configuration File

Function

This API is used to delete a configuration file.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/delete

Table 4-181 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster where the configuration file is to be deleted. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-182 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------------------|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.13 Deleting a Custom Template

Function

This API is used to delete a custom template.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/lgsconf/deletetemplate

Table 4-183 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-184 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|----------------|
| name | Yes | String | Template name. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Delete a custom template.

```
DELETE /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/lgsconf/deletetemplate
{
  "name" : "template1"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should modify the request instead of re-initiating it. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.14 Hot Starting Pipeline Data Migration

Function

This API is used to hot start the pipeline data migration.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/hot-start

Table 4-185 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |

Request Parameters

Table 4-186 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|---------|---|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name |
| keep_alive | No | Boolean | <p>During hot start, the Keepalive setting is inherited from existing pipes in the cluster.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Enable the Keepalive function. • false: Disable the Keepalive function. <p>Keepalive can be enabled for services that need to run for a long time. After this function is enabled, a daemon process will be configured on each node. If the Logstash service is faulty, the daemon process will automatically start and rectify the fault. Keepalive is not suitable for services that only run for a short period of time. If the Logstash service is started for multiple times, data will be migrated repeatedly.</p> |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/
lgconf/hot-start
{
  "keep_alive" : false,
  "name" : "confName1"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.15 Hot Stopping Pipeline Data Migration

Function

This API is used to hot stop pipeline data migration.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/hot-stop

Table 4-187 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |

Request Parameters

Table 4-188 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------------------|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/
lgconf/hot-stop
{
  "name" : "confName"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.16 Updating Cluster Routes

Function

This API is used to update a cluster route.

 NOTE

Modifying the routes of a Logstash cluster may disconnect it from data sources. Exercise caution.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/route

Table 4-189 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |

Request Parameters

Table 4-190 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| configtype | Yes | String | Operation type. add_ip indicates adding a cluster route, and del_ip indicates deleting a cluster route. |
| configkey | Yes | String | Route IP address, that is, the IP address of the server where the public network source data is located. The value of this parameter cannot start with 0 . |
| configvalue | Yes | String | Subnet mask of a route. If the IP address contains 16 bits, set the subnet mask to 255.255.0.0 . If the IP address contains 24 bits, set the subnet mask to 255.255.255.0 . |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/route
{
  "configtype" : "add_ip",
  "configkey" : "10.5.2.1",
  "configvalue" : "255.255.255.255"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.17 Obtaining a Cluster Route

Function

This API is used to obtain a cluster route.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/route
```

Table 4-191 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-192 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---|------------------|
| routeResps | Array of RouteRespsResource objects | Route IP address |

Table 4-193 RouteRespsResource

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| ipAddress | String | IP address |
| ipNetMask | String | Subnet mask |
| updateAt | String | Update time |

Example Requests

Obtain the cluster route.

```
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/route
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "routeResps" : [ {
```

```
"ipAddress" : "1.2.3.65",  
"ipNetMask" : "255.255.255.255",  
"updateAt" : "2023-07-17T08:09:20"  
}, {  
  "ipAddress" : "1.1.1.1",  
  "ipNetMask" : "255.255.255.255",  
  "updateAt" : "2023-07-17T08:08:50"  
}]  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.18 Uploading a Certificate

Function

This API is used to upload a certificate.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/certs/upload

Table 4-194 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |

Request Parameters

Table 4-195 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| bucket_name | Yes | String | OBS bucket where a certificate is stored. The bucket type must be Standard or Infrequent Access . Archive is not supported. |
| certs_object | Yes | String | Certificate. The certificate size cannot exceed 1 MB. The certificate name contains 4 to 32 characters, must start with a letter, and end with .cer , .crt , .rsa , .jks , .pem , .p10 , .pfx , .p12 , .csr , .der , or .keystore . The value can contain letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and dots (.). Other special characters are not allowed. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Upload a certificate.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/certs/upload
{
  "bucket_name": "test-bucket",
  "certs_object": "test/cert.cer"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.19 Querying the Certificate List

Function

This API is used to query the certificate list.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/certs

Table 4-196 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |

Table 4-197 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| start | No | String | Start value of the query. The default value is 1 , indicating that the query starts from the first certificate. |
| limit | No | String | Number of certificates to be queried. The default value is 10 , indicating that 10 certificates are queried at a time. |
| certsType | No | String | Certificate type. The default value is defaultCerts . If this parameter is not specified, the user-defined certificate list is queried by default. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Obtain cluster upload records.

```
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/certs
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "certsRecords" : [ {
    "id" : "2630b1ab-47f8-445c-a4e0-5de74683d767",
    "status" : "available",
    "fileLocation" : "/rds/datastore/logstash/v7.10.0/package/logstash-7.10.0/extend/custom_certs/",
    "fileName" : "xxx.cer",
    "updateAt" : "2023-06-14T06:54:36"
  } ],
  "totalSize" : 1
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.20 Querying Certificate Information

Function

This API is used to query certificate information.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/certs/{cert_id}

Table 4-198 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |
| cert_id | Yes | String | ID of the certificate to be queried |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-199 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| id | String | Certificate ID |
| fileName | String | Certificate name |
| fileLocation | String | Certificate path |
| status | String | Certificate status |
| updateAt | String | Time when a certificate is uploaded |

Example Requests

Query information about a specified certificate.

```
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/certs/62967551-4087-402a-b9c5-68b56ac274cb
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "id": "636b6718-b8ae-4eb9-bf70-5fed8aa52181",
  "status": "available",
  "fileLocation": "/rds/datastore/logstash/vx.xx.xx/package/logstash-x.xx.xx/extend/custom_certs/",
  "fileName": "ab.txt",
  "updateAt": "2023-06-20T01:15:30"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.21 Deleting a Certificate

Function

This API is used to delete a certificate.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/certs/{cert_id}/delete

Table 4-200 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose certificate is to be deleted. |
| cert_id | Yes | String | ID of the certificate to be deleted |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Delete a specified cluster certificate.

```
DELTE /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/certs/62967551-4087-402a-b9c5-68b56ac274cb/delete
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.22 Delete a Configuration File (V2)

Function

Delete a configuration file (V2).

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v2.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/lgsconf/delete

Table 4-201 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose configuration file is to be deleted. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-202 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------------------|
| name | Yes | String | Configuration file name. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.4.23 Delete a Custom Template V2

Function

Delete a custom template (V2).

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v2.0/{project_id}/lgsconf/deletetemplate

Table 4-203 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

Request Parameters

Table 4-204 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|----------------|
| name | Yes | String | Template name. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Delete a custom template.

```
POST /v2.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/lgsconf/deletetemplate
{
  "name" : "template1"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5 Log Management

4.5.1 Enabling the Log Function

Function

This API is used to enable the log function.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/open

Table 4-205 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose log function you want to enable. |

Table 4-206 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| action | No | String | The action can be base_log_collect or real_time_log_collect. base indicates the historical capability, and real_time indicates the real-time collection capability. If this parameter is not passed, base is used by default, which is compatible with the previous logic. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-207 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| agency | No | String | Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services. This parameter is mandatory when action is not set to real_time_log_collect. |
| logBasePath | No | String | Storage path of backed up logs in the OBS bucket. This parameter is mandatory when action is not set to real_time_log_collect. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| logBucket | No | String | Name of the OBS bucket for storing logs. This parameter is mandatory when action is not set to real_time_log_collect. |
| index_prefix | No | String | Index prefix for saving logs. This parameter is mandatory when action is set to real_time_log_collect. |
| keep_days | No | Integer | Log retention duration. This parameter is mandatory when action is set to real_time_log_collect. |
| target_cluster_id | No | String | Specifies the target cluster for saving logs. This parameter is mandatory when action is set to real_time_log_collect. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

- Enable the log function.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/open
```

```
{
  "agency": "css_obs_agency",
  "logBasePath": "css/log",
  "logBucket": "000-words"
}
```

- Enable real-time log collection function.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/open?action=real_time_log_collect
```

```
{
  "index_prefix": "css_log",
  "keep_days": 30,
  "target_cluster_id": "4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.2 Disabling the Log Function

Function

This API is used to disable the log function.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/close

Table 4-208 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose log function you want to disable. |

Table 4-209 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| action | No | String | The action can be <code>base_log_collect</code> or <code>real_time_log_collect</code> . <code>base</code> indicates the historical capability, and <code>real_time</code> indicates the real-time collection capability. If this parameter is not passed, <code>base</code> is used by default, which is compatible with the previous logic. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.3 Querying the Log Backup Task List

Function

This API is used to query the log backup task list of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/records

Table 4-210 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-211 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| start | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: The start value of the query. The default value is 1, indicating that the query starts from the first task.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 1</p> |
| limit | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of tasks to be queried. The default value is 10, indicating that 10 tasks are queried at a time.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 10</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| status | No | String | <p>Parameter description: Status of the log tasks to be queried. If this parameter is not specified, all log task records of the cluster are queried.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FAIL: failed log tasks. • NOT_FAIL: ongoing or successful log tasks. • If this parameter is not specified, all tasks are queried. <p>Default value: Empty string: Tasks of all states are queried.</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-212 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---|---|
| clusterLogRecord | Array of clusterLogRecord objects | <p>Parameter description: Cluster log entity object.</p> |

Table 4-213 clusterLogRecord

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| id | String | <p>Parameter description: Log task ID, which is generated based on the system UUID.</p> |
| clusterId | String | <p>Parameter description: Cluster ID.</p> |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| createAt | String | Parameter description: Creation time. Format: Unix timestamp. |
| logPath | String | Parameter description: Storage path of backed up logs in the OBS bucket. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Task status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RUNNING: The backup is ongoing. • SUCCESS: The backup is successful. • FAIL: The backup failed. |
| finishedAt | Long | Parameter description: End time. If the creation has not been completed, the end time is null. Format: Unix timestamp. |
| jobTypes | String | Parameter description: Task type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manual: Manual backup. • Auto: Automatic backup. |
| failedMsg | String | Parameter description: Error message. If the task is not failed, the value of this parameter is null . |
| jobId | String | Parameter description: Task ID. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "clusterLogRecord" : [ {
    "id" : "d455a541-597e-4846-a6be-baad0ea361b1",
    "clusterId" : "4213d908-f5dc-4633-8401-cfd7175fca0c",
    "createAt" : 1656042837000,
    "logPath" : "css-backup-1610678043608/css/log",
```



```

    "status" : "RUNNING",
    "finishedAt" : null,
    "jobTypes" : "Manual",
    "failedMsg" : null,
    "jobId" : "2c9080df7c171342017c5e0884f8011c"
  } ]
}

```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.4 Querying Basic Log Configurations

Function

This API is used to query basic cluster log configurations.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/settings

Table 4-214 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-215 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| action | No | String | <p>Parameter description: action can be base_log_collect or real_time_log_collect. base_log_collect indicates non-real-time log ingestion, and real_time_log_collect indicates real-time log ingestion.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • base_log_collect: non-real-time log ingestion. • real_time_log_collect: real-time log ingestion. <p>Default value: base_log_collect</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-216 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| logConfiguration | logConfiguration object | Parameter description: Log configuration entity object. |
| realTimeLogCollectRecord | realTimeLogCollect object | Parameter description: Configure real-time log collection. |

Table 4-217 logConfiguration

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---------|--|
| id | String | Parameter description: Log backup ID, which is generated using the system UUID. |
| clusterId | String | Parameter description: Cluster ID. |
| obsBucket | String | Parameter description: Name of the OBS bucket for storing logs. |
| agency | String | Parameter description: Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services. |
| updateAt | Long | Parameter description: Update time. Format: Unix timestamp. |
| basePath | String | Parameter description: Storage path of backed up logs in the OBS bucket. |
| autoEnable | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to enable automatic backup. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: Automatic backup is enabled. • false: Automatic backup is disabled. |
| period | String | Parameter description: Start time of automatic log backup. When autoEnable is set to false , the value of this parameter is null . Format: GMT |
| logSwitch | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to enable the log function. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The log function is enabled. • false: The log function is disabled. |

Table 4-218 realTimeLogCollect

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| id | String | Parameter description: Log collection ID, which is generated using the system UUID. |
| clusterId | String | Parameter description: Cluster ID. |
| indexPrefix | String | Parameter description: Prefix of the index for saving logs. |
| keepDays | Integer | Parameter description: Log retention duration. |
| targetClusterId | String | Parameter description: ID of the target cluster where logs are saved. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Status of a real-time log collection task. |
| createAt | Long | Parameter description: Start time of a real-time log collection task. |
| updateAt | Long | Parameter description: Update time of a real-time log collection task. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

- Example response to a real-time log collection request.

```
{
  "logConfiguration" : null,
  "realTimeLogCollectRecord" : {
    "id" : "17939b7b-5a93-4ca5-8d3c-b9f2d0e715b4",
    "clusterId" : "e3201ceb-1a3e-49f3-bb2f-23a816440b20",
    "keepDays" : 30,
    "updateAt" : 1717666418870,
    "createAt" : 1717666405897,
    "targetClusterId" : "8c19644b-f2ef-44fc-abef-230a4c578ce7",
    "indexPrefix" : "aaa",
```

```
"status": "200"
}
```

- Example response to a log backup request.

```
{
  "logConfiguration": {
    "id": "00032118-aff5-40e8-b19a-dd4bb576e572",
    "clusterId": "e3201ceb-1a3e-49f3-bb2f-23a816440b20",
    "obsBucket": "css-autobk-notdel-cn-north-7",
    "agency": "css_obs_agency",
    "updateAt": 1639624882000,
    "basePath": "css/log",
    "autoEnable": false,
    "period": null,
    "logSwitch": false
  },
  "realTimeLogCollectRecord": null
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.5 Modifying Basic Log Configurations

Function

This API is used to modify basic log configurations.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/settings

Table 4-219 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose basic log configurations you want to modify. |

Table 4-220 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| action | No | String | The action can be base_log_collect or real_time_log_collect. base indicates the historical capability, and real_time indicates the real-time collection capability. If this parameter is not passed, base is used by default, which is compatible with the previous logic. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-221 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| agency | Yes | String | Agency name. You can create an agency to allow CSS to call other cloud services. This parameter is mandatory when action is not set to real_time_log_collect. |
| logBasePath | Yes | String | Storage path of backed up logs in the OBS bucket. This parameter is mandatory when action is not set to real_time_log_collect. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| logBucket | Yes | String | Name of the OBS bucket for storing logs. This parameter is mandatory when action is not set to real_time_log_collect. |
| index_prefix | No | String | Index prefix for storing logs. This parameter is mandatory when action is set to real_time_log_collect. |
| keep_days | No | Integer | Log retention duration. This parameter is mandatory when action is set to real_time_log_collect. |
| target_cluster_id | No | String | Specifies the target cluster for saving logs. This parameter is mandatory when action is set to real_time_log_collect. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

- Modify basic log configurations.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/settings
```

```
{
  "agency": "css_obs_agency",
  "logBasePath": "css/log",
  "logBucket": "000-words"
}
```

- Updating the Real-Time Log Collection Configuration

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/settings?action=real_time_log_collect
```

```
{
  "index_prefix": "css_log",
  "keep_days": 30,
  "target_cluster_id": "4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3",
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.6 Enabling the Automatic Log Backup Policy

Function

This API is used to enable the automatic log backup policy.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/policy/update

Table 4-222 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose log backup policy you want to enable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-223 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------------------------|
| period | Yes | String | Backup start time. Format: GMT |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Enable the automatic log backup policy.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/policy/update
{
  "period" : "00:00 GMT+08:00"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.7 Disabling the Automatic Log Backup Policy

Function

This API is used to disable the automatic log backup policy.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/policy/close

Table 4-224 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose automatic log backup policy you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.8 Backing Up Logs

Function

This API is used to back up logs.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/collect

Table 4-225 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose logs you want to back up. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.9 Searching for Logs

Function

This API is used to query log information.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/search

Table 4-226 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-227 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------|--------|--|
| instanceName | Yes | String | Node name. Obtain the name attribute in instances by referring to Querying Cluster Details . |
| level | Yes | String | Log level. The levels of logs that can be queried are INFO , ERROR , DEBUG , and WARN . |
| logType | Yes | String | Log type. The types of logs that can be queried are deprecation , indexingSlow , searchSlow , and instance . |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-228 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|-------------|
| logList | Array of logList objects | Log list. |

Table 4-229 logList

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--------------|
| content | String | Log content. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| date | String | Date. |
| level | String | Log level. |

Example Requests

Query logs.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/search
```

```
{
  "instanceName" : "css-4312-ess-esn-1-1",
  "level" : "INFO",
  "logType" : "instance"
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "logList" : [ {
    "content" : "xxxxxx",
    "date" : "2021-10-08T03:55:54,718",
    "level" : "INFO"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.5.10 Test connectivity.

Function

This API is used to test connectivity.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/logs/connectivity

Table 4-230 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | Cluster ID. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-231 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|--------------------|
| target_cluster_id | Yes | String | Target cluster ID. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Test connectivity to the target cluster.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/logs/connectivity
{
  "target_cluster_id" : "4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a4"
}
```


Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | The request could not be understood by the server due to malformed syntax. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.6 Public Network Access

4.6.1 Enabling Public Network Access

Function

This API is used to enable public network access.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/public/open

Table 4-232 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose public network access you want to enable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-233 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|--|
| eip | Yes | BindPublicReqEip object | EIP information. |
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | Indicates whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/monthly clusters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) 0: No. (Customers need to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Table 4-234 BindPublicReqEip

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---------------------------|
| bandWidth | Yes | BindPublicReqEipBandWidth object | Public network bandwidth. |

Table 4-235 BindPublicReqEipBandWidth

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| size | Yes | Integer | Bandwidth range. Unit: Mbit/s |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-236 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| action | String | Operations. The fixed value is bindZone , indicating that the binding is successful. |

Example Requests

```
{
  "eip" : {
    "bandWidth" : {
      "size" : 5
    }
  }
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "action" : "bindZone"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.6.2 Disabling Public Network Access

Function

This API is used to disable public network access. Public network access cannot be disabled for yearly/monthly clusters by calling this API.

NOTE

After public network access is disabled, users can no longer access the cluster via a public IP address. If you disable public network access and then re-enable it, the public IP address of the cluster may change. Exercise caution.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/public/close

Table 4-237 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose public network access you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-238 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|------------------|
| eip | No | UnBindPublicReqEipReq object | EIP information. |

Table 4-239 UnBindPublicReqEipReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---------------------------|
| bandWidth | No | BindPublicReqEipBandWidth object | Public network bandwidth. |

Table 4-240 BindPublicReqEipBandWidth

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| size | Yes | Integer | Bandwidth range. Unit: Mbit/s |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-241 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| action | String | Operations. The fixed value is unbindZone , indicating that the unbinding is successful. |

Example Requests

Disable public network access.

```
PUT /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/public/
close

{
  "eip" : {
    "bandWidth" : {
      "size" : 5
    }
  }
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "action" : "unbindZone"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.6.3 Modifying Public Network Access Bandwidth

Function

This API is used to modify the public network access bandwidth.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/public/bandwidth

Table 4-242 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose public network access bandwidth you want to modify. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-243 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---------------------------|
| bandWidth | Yes | BindPublicReqEipBandWidth object | Public network bandwidth. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| isAutoPay | No | Integer | <p>Whether to enable automatic payment from your Huawei Cloud account. This parameter takes effect only for yearly/ monthly clusters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Yes. (Discounts and coupons are automatically selected. The fee will be automatically deducted from your Huawei Cloud account.) If the automatic payment fails, an unpaid order will be generated, and you need to manually complete the payment. (During manual payment, you can still modify the discounts and coupons that were automatically selected.) 0: No. (The customer needs to manually pay for the bill. Discounts and coupons can be used.) The default value is 0. |

Table 4-244 BindPublicReqEipBandWidth

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| size | Yes | Integer | Bandwidth range. Unit: Mbit/s |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Modify public network access bandwidth.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/public/
bandwidth
{
  "bandWidth" : {
    "size" : 5
  },
  "isAutoPay" : 1
}
```


Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.6.4 Enabling the Public Network Access Control Whitelist

Function

This API is used to enable the public network access control whitelist.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/public/whitelist/update

Table 4-245 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose public network access control whitelist you want to enable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-246 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| whiteList | Yes | String | IP address of the user for whom the whitelist is enabled. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Enable the public network access control whitelist.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/public/whitelist/update
{
  "whiteList" : "192.168.0.xx"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.6.5 Disabling the Public Network Access Control Whitelist

Function

This API is used to disable the public network access control whitelist.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/public/whitelist/close

Table 4-247 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose public network access control whitelist you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7 Snapshot Management

4.7.1 (Not Recommended) Automatically Setting Basic Configurations of a Cluster Snapshot

Function

This API is used to automatically set basic configurations for a cluster snapshot, including configuring OBS buckets and IAM agency.

- **OBS Bucket:** Enter the location of the OBS bucket used for storing snapshots.
- **Backup Path:** Enter the storage path of the snapshot in the OBS bucket.
- **IAM Agency:** Authorize you to use OBS in IAM so that snapshots must be stored in OBS.

This API automatically creates an OBS bucket and an agency for the snapshot. If there are multiple clusters, an OBS bucket will be created for each cluster via this API. As a result, the OBS quota may be insufficient, and many OBS buckets are difficult to maintain. You are advised to perform the operations in [Modifying Basic Configurations of a Cluster Snapshot](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/auto_setting

Table 4-248 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster where snapshots you want to back up. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.2 Modifying Basic Configurations of a Cluster Snapshot

Function

This API is used to modify the basic configurations for a cluster snapshot, including OBS buckets and IAM agency.

You can also use this API to enable the snapshot function.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/setting

Table 4-249 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose snapshot basic configuration you want to modify. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-250 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| bucket | Yes | String | Name of the OBS bucket used for backup. |
| agency | Yes | String | IAM agency used to access OBS. |
| basePath | No | String | Storage path of the snapshot in the OBS bucket. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Enable the snapshot function.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/index_snapshot/setting
{
  "bucket": "test-bucket",
  "agency": "usearch",
  "basePath": "css_repository/Es-name"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |
| 504 | A gateway timeout error occurred. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.3 Manually Creating a Snapshot

Function

This API is used to manually create a snapshot.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot

Table 4-251 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster for which you want to create a snapshot. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-252 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---|
| name | Yes | String | Snapshot name. Enter 4 to 64 characters. Lowercase letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed. The value must start with a letter. |
| description | No | String | Snapshot description. The value can contain up to 256 characters and cannot contain the following characters: ! <>=&'" |
| indices | No | String | Name of an index to be backed up. Multiple indexes are separated by commas (,). By default, all indexes are backed up. You can use the combination of a backslash and an asterisk (*) to back up data of certain indexes. For example, if you specify 2018-06*, then the data of the indexes with the prefix 2018-06 will be backed up. The value can contain 0 to 1,024 characters. Uppercase letters, spaces, and the following special characters are not allowed: "\< >/?" |

Response Parameters

Status code: 201

Table 4-253 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| backup | backupRsp object | Snapshot information. |

Table 4-254 backupRsp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---------------|
| id | String | Snapshot ID |
| name | String | Snapshot name |

Example Requests

Create a snapshot.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/index_snapshot
{
  "name" : "snapshot_001",
  "indices" : "myindex1myindex2"
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 201

Resource created.

```
{
  "backup" : {
    "id" : "9dc4f5c9-33c0-45c7-9378-ae35ae350682",
    "name" : "snapshot_101"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 201 | Resource created. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |
| 500 | The server has received the request but could not understand it. |
| 501 | The server does not support the function required to fulfill the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.4 Restoring a Snapshot

Function

This API is used to manually restore a snapshot.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/{snapshot_id}/restore

Table 4-255 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose snapshot you want to restore. |
| snapshot_id | Yes | String | Snapshot ID. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-256 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| targetCluster | Yes | String | Parameter description: ID of the cluster that a snapshot is to be restored to. |
| indices | No | String | ** Parameter description**: Name of the index to be restored. Multiple indexes are separated by commas (.). By default, all indexes are restored.> You can use * to match multiple indices. For example, if you enter 2018-06*, then data of indices with the name prefix of 2018-06 will be restored. ** Value range**: The value contains 0 to 1024 characters and cannot contain spaces, uppercase letters, or the following special characters: "\< >/?" |
| renamePattern | No | String | ** Parameter description**: Rule for defining the indices to be restored. The value contains a maximum of 1,024 characters. Restore the indexes that meet the filter criteria. Use regular expressions as the filter criteria. The renamePattern and renameReplacement parameters must be set at the same time to take effect. ** Value range**: The value contains 0 to 1024 characters and cannot contain spaces, uppercase letters, or the following special characters: "\< >/?", |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| renameReplacement | No | String | ** Parameter description **: > Rule for renaming an index. The value contains 0 to 1024 characters and cannot contain spaces, uppercase letters, or the following special characters: "\< >/?", For example, restored_index_\$1 indicates that restored_ is added before the names of all restored indexes. The renamePattern and renameReplacement parameters must be set at the same time to take effect. |
| replace_existing_indices | No | Boolean | ** Parameter description **: Replace the existing index. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Restore a snapshot.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/index_snapshot/653c086f-ebe7-4383-b902-c031b354f1dd/restore
{
  "targetCluster": "ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e",
  "indices": "myindex1,myindex2",
  "renamePattern": "index",
  "renameReplacement": "restored_index_$1"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 201 | Resource created. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.5 Deleting a Snapshot

Function

This API is used to delete a snapshot.

NOTE

After a snapshot is deleted, its data cannot be restored. Exercise caution.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/{snapshot_id}

Table 4-257 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose snapshot you want to delete. |
| snapshot_id | Yes | String | ID of the snapshot you want to delete. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.6 Configuring the Automatic Snapshot Creation Policy

Function

This API is used to configure automatic snapshot creation. By default, a snapshot is created every day.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/policy

Table 4-258 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster for which you want to create snapshots automatically. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-259 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| indices | No | String | Name of the index to be backed up. * indicates all indexes. |
| prefix | No | String | <p>Prefix of a snapshot that is automatically created, which is manually entered.</p> <p>Enter up to 32 characters and start with a lowercase letter. Lowercase letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed.</p> <p>NOTE This parameter is mandatory when enable is set to true.</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| period | No | String | <p>Time when a snapshot is generated every day. Snapshots can only be generated on the hour. The format is HH:mm z: HH:mm refers to the hour time and z refers to the time zone. For example, 00:00 GMT+08:00 and 01:00 GMT+08:00.</p> <p>NOTE The default value is 00:00 GMT +08:00. When frequency is set to HOUR, you do not need to specify period. By default, snapshot creation starts from the next hour after the settings are successful. This parameter is mandatory when enable is set to true.</p> |
| keepday | No | Integer | <p>Set the number of retained snapshots. The value ranges from 1 to 90. Expired snapshots will be automatically deleted on the half hour. The deletion policy applies only to automated snapshots that are executed at the same frequency as the current automatic snapshot creation policy.</p> <p>NOTE This parameter is mandatory when enable is set to true.</p> |
| enable | Yes | String | <p>Whether to enable the automatic snapshot creation policy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The automatic snapshot creation policy is enabled. • false:The automatic snapshot creation policy is disabled, and other parameters do not need to be delivered. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| deleteAuto | No | String | Whether to clear all the automatically created snapshots when the automatic snapshot creation policy is disabled. The default value is false , indicating that automatically created snapshots will not be deleted. If this parameter is set to true , all created snapshots will be deleted when the automatic snapshot creation policy is disabled. |
| frequency | No | String | Frequency of automatically creating snapshots. NOTE The default value is DAY. If this parameter is set to HOUR, the scheduled task is executed every hour. If this parameter is set to DAY, the scheduled task is executed every day. If this parameter is set to SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI or SAT, the scheduled task is executed at the specified day of every week. For example, SUN indicates that the task is executed once every Sunday. The number of retained snapshots depends on the execution frequency and indexes set in the automatic snapshot creation policy. If the execution interval is short or the index data volume is large, the number of retained automatic snapshots may not reach the preset value. Set this value based on actual conditions. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Configure the automatic snapshot creation policy.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/index_snapshot/policy
{
  "prefix" : "snapshot",
```

```
"period" : "16:00 GMT+08:00",  
"keepday" : 7,  
"frequency" : "DAY",  
"enable" : "true",  
"deleteAuto" : "false"  
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.7 Querying the Automatic Snapshot Creation Policy

Function

This API is used to query the automatic snapshot creation policy.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/policy

Table 4-260 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster where snapshots are to be automatically created.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-261 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| keepday | Integer | Parameter description: Customize the number of snapshots to be retained. |
| period | String | Parameter description: Time when a snapshot is created every day. |
| prefix | String | Parameter description: Snapshot name prefix, which needs to be manually entered. |
| bucket | String | Parameter description: Name of the OBS bucket where snapshots are stored. |
| basePath | String | Parameter description: Storage path of the snapshot in the OBS bucket. |
| agency | String | Parameter description: Agency used to access OBS buckets. |
| enable | String | Parameter description: Whether to enable the automatic snapshot creation policy. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● true: The automatic snapshot creation policy is enabled. ● false: The automatic snapshot creation policy is disabled. |
| frequency | String | Parameter description: Frequency of automatically creating snapshots. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● DAY: days. ● HOURLY: hours. ● MON: Monday. ● TUE: Tuesday. ● WED: Wednesday. ● THU: Thursday. ● FRI: Friday. ● SAT: Saturday. ● SUN: Sunday. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "keepday" : 2,
  "frequency" : "DAY",
  "period" : "16:00 GMT+08:00",
  "prefix" : "snapshot",
  "bucket" : "es-backup",
  "basePath" : "css_repository/tests",
  "agency" : "usearch",
  "enable" : "true"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.8 Querying a Snapshot List

Function

This API is used to query all the snapshots of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshots

Table 4-262 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster whose snapshots you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-263 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--|---|
| backups | Array of ListSnapshotBackupsResp objects | <p>Parameter description: Snapshot list.</p> |

Table 4-264 ListSnapshotBackupsResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|---|--|
| created | String | Parameter description: Snapshot creation time. |
| datastore | ListSnapshotBackupsDatastoreResp object | Parameter description: Search engine. |
| description | String | Parameter description: Snapshot description. |
| id | String | Parameter description: Snapshot ID |
| clusterId | String | Parameter description: Cluster ID |
| clusterName | String | Parameter description: Cluster name. |
| name | String | Parameter description: The snapshot name. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Snapshot status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • **BUILDING**: creating • COMPLETED: available • FAILED: unavailable • PART_FAILED: partially available |
| updated | String | Parameter description: Time when the snapshot was updated. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . |
| backupType | String | Parameter description: Snapshot type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Automatic creation. • 1: Manual creation. |
| backupMethod | String | Parameter description: Snapshot creation mode. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • auto: automatic creation. • manual: manual creation. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| backupExpectedStartTime | String | Parameter description: Snapshot start time. |
| backupKeepDay | Integer | Parameter description: Snapshot retention period. |
| backupPeriod | String | Parameter description: Time when a snapshot is executed every day. |
| indices | String | Parameter description: Index you want to back up. |
| totalShards | Integer | Parameter description: Total number of shards of the index you want to back up. |
| failedShards | Integer | Parameter description: Number of shards that fail to be backed up. |
| version | String | Parameter description: Snapshot version. |
| restoreStatus | String | Parameter description: Snapshot restoration status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • restoring: restoration in progress. • success: successful restoration. • failed: restoration failed. |
| startTime | Long | Parameter description: Snapshot start timestamp. |
| endTime | Long | Parameter description: Snapshot end timestamp. |
| bucketName | String | Parameter description: Name of the bucket that stores snapshot data. |

Table 4-265 ListSnapshotBackupsDatastoreResp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| type | String | Parameter description: Engine type. Currently, only Elasticsearch is supported. |
| version | String | Parameter description: Elasticsearch engine version. For details, see the supported versions in Before You Start . |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "backups": [ {
    "created": "2018-03-07T07:34:47",
    "datastore": {
      "type": "elasticsearch",
      "version": "x.x.x"
    },
    "description": "",
    "id": "e29d99c1-3d19-4ea4-ae8d-f252df76cbe9",
    "clusterId": "37cb1075-c38e-4cd8-81df-442d52df3786",
    "clusterName": "Es-xfx",
    "name": "snapshot-002",
    "status": "COMPLETED",
    "updated": "2018-03-07T07:40:12",
    "backupType": "1",
    "backupMethod": "manual",
    "backupExpectedStartTime": null,
    "backupKeepDay": null,
    "backupPeriod": null,
    "indices": ".kibanawebsite2",
    "totalShards": 6,
    "failedShards": 0,
    "version": "x.x.x",
    "restoreStatus": "success",
    "startTime": 1520408087099,
    "endTime": 1520408412219,
    "bucketName": "obs-b8ed"
  }, {
    "created": "2018-03-06T15:42:37",
    "datastore": {
      "type": "elasticsearch",
      "version": "x.x.x"
    },
    "description": "",
    "id": "29a2254e-947f-4463-b65a-5f0b17515fae",
    "clusterId": "37cb1075-c38e-4cd8-81df-442d52df3786",
    "clusterName": "Es-xfx",
    "name": "snapshot-001",
    "status": "COMPLETED",
```

```

"updated" : "2018-03-06T15:48:04",
"backupType" : "1",
"backupMethod" : "manual",
"backupExpectedStartTime" : null,
"backupKeepDay" : null,
"backupPeriod" : null,
"indices" : ".kibana",
"totalShards" : 1,
"failedShards" : 0,
"version" : "x.x.x",
"restoreStatus" : "none",
"startTime" : 1520350957275,
"endTime" : 1520351284357,
"bucketName" : "obs-b8ed"
} ]
}

```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.9 Disabling the Snapshot Function

Function

This API is used to disable the snapshot function.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshots

Table 4-266 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose snapshot function you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 406 | The server could not fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.10 Enabling Automatic Snapshot Creation

Function

This API is used to enable automatic snapshot creation.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v2.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/snapshots/policy/open

Table 4-267 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that the snapshot belongs to. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-268 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| indices | No | String | Name of an index to be backed up/restored. Multiple indexes are separated by commas (.). By default, all indexes are restored. You can use the combination of a backslash and an asterisk (*) to back up data of certain indexes. For example, if you specify 2018-06*, then the data of the indexes with the prefix 2018-06 will be restored. The value can contain 0 to 1,024 characters. Uppercase letters, spaces, and the following special characters are not allowed: "\< >/?". The default value is *, indicating that all indexes are backed up. |
| keepday | Yes | Integer | Set the number of retained snapshots. The value ranges from 1 to 90. Expired snapshots will be automatically deleted on the half hour. The deletion policy applies only to automated snapshots that are executed at the same frequency as the current automatic snapshot creation policy. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| frequency | No | String | <p>Frequency of automatically creating snapshots.</p> <p>NOTE The default value is DAY. If this parameter is set to HOUR, the scheduled task is executed every hour. If this parameter is set to DAY, the scheduled task is executed every day. If this parameter is set to SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI or SAT, the scheduled task is executed at the specified day of every week. For example, SUN indicates that the task is executed once every Sunday. The number of retained snapshots depends on the execution frequency and indexes set in the automatic snapshot creation policy. If the execution interval is short or the index data volume is large, the number of retained automatic snapshots may not reach the preset value. Set this value based on actual conditions.</p> |
| period | Yes | String | <p>Time when a snapshot is generated every day. Snapshots can only be generated on the hour. The format is HH:mm z: HH:mm refers to the hour time and z refers to the time zone. For example, 00:00 GMT+08:00 and 01:00 GMT+08:00.</p> <p>NOTE The default value is 00:00 GMT +08:00. When frequency is set to HOUR, you do not need to specify period. By default, snapshot creation starts from the next hour after the settings are successful.</p> |
| prefix | Yes | String | <p>Prefix of a snapshot that is automatically created, which is manually entered. Enter up to 32 characters and start with a lowercase letter. Lowercase letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed.</p> |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Enable the automatic backup function.

```
POST /v2.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/snapshots/policy/open
```

```
{
  "indices" : "*",
  "keepday" : 7,
  "frequency" : "DAY",
  "period" : "16:00 GMT+08:00",
  "prefix" : "snapshot"
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 403 | Request rejected.The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.7.11 Disabling Automatic Snapshot Creation

Function

This API is used to disable the automatic snapshot creation function.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
PUT /v2.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/snapshots/policy/close
```

Table 4-269 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that the snapshot belongs to. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Disable the automatic backup function.

```
PUT /v2.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/ea244205-d641-45d9-9dcb-ab2236bcd07e/snapshots/policy/close
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 403 | Request rejected. The server has received the request and understood it, but refused to respond to it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.8 VPC Endpoint

4.8.1 Enabling the VPC Endpoint Service

Function

This API is used to enable the VPCEP service for a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/vpcepservice/open

Table 4-270 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose VPC endpoint you want to enable. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-271 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| endpointWithDnsName | No | Boolean | Enable the VPC endpoint. |
| professionVpcEp | No | Boolean | Create a professional VPC endpoint. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> true: enabled. false: disabled. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|---|
| dualstackEnable | No | Boolean | Whether to enable the IPv4/IPv6 dual-stack network. The IPv4/IPv6 dual-stack network can be enabled only when a professional VPC endpoint is created and the VPC of the cluster supports IPv6. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> true: enabled. false: disabled. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-272 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| action | String | Parameter description: Action. The fixed value is createVpcepservice , indicating that the VPC endpoint is enabled. |

Example Requests

Enable the VPC endpoint service.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/vpcepservice/open
```

```
{
  "endpointWithDnsName" : true
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "action" : "createVpcepservice"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.8.2 Disabling the VPC Endpoint Service

Function

This API is used to disable the VPCEP service for a cluster.

NOTE

After the VPCEP service is disabled, users can no longer access the cluster via the VPCEP IP address or a private domain name. If you disable the VPCEP service and then re-enable it, the VPCEP IP address or private domain name may change. Exercise caution.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/vpcepservice/close

Table 4-273 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose VPC endpoint you want to disable. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-274 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| action | String | Parameter description: Action. The fixed value is deleteVpcepservice , indicating that the VPC endpoint is disabled. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "action" : "deleteVpcepservice"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.8.3 Obtaining an Endpoint Connection

Function

This API is used to obtain the VPCEP connection of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/vpcepservice/connections

Table 4-275 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-276 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| start | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: The start value of the query. The default value is 1, indicating that the query starts from the first task.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 1</p> |
| limit | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of tasks to be queried. The default value is 10, indicating that 10 tasks are queried at a time.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 10</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-277 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--|---|
| connections | Array of connections objects | Parameter description: Connection information |
| vpcServiceName | String | Parameter description: Endpoint service name. |
| permissions | Array of permissions objects | Parameter description: Permissions list for the VPCEP connection whitelist. |
| vpcepUpdateSwitch | Boolean | Parameter description: Whether to update endpoints. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The VPC endpoint is enabled. • false: The VPC endpoint is disabled. |
| total_count | Integer | Parameter description: Number of endpoints. |

Table 4-278 connections

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|--|
| id | String | Parameter description: VPC endpoint ID. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Endpoint status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accepted: The VPC endpoint connection is enabled. • rejected: The VPC endpoint connection is disabled. |
| maxSession | String | Parameter description: Maximum number of connections. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--------|---|
| specificationName | String | Parameter description: Endpoint name. |
| created_at | String | Parameter description: Creation time. The format is ISO8601: CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss . |
| update_at | String | Parameter description: Update time. The default value is null. |
| domain_id | String | Parameter description: Account ID of the owner. |
| vpceIp | String | Parameter description: IPv4 address of the VPC endpoint. |
| vpceIpv6Address | String | Parameter description: IPv6 address of the VPC endpoint. |
| vpceDnsName | String | Parameter description: Private domain name for accessing the VPC endpoint. |

Table 4-279 permissions

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| id | String | id |
| permission | String | Parameter description: Permission details for the VPCEP connection whitelist. |
| permission_type | String | Parameter description: Permission type |
| created_at | String | Parameter description: Creation time. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "connections" : [ {
    "id" : "54b7f739-31a1-40d0-862b-ac85b83ab2da",
    "status" : "accepted",
    "maxSession" : "3000",
    "specificationName" : "default",
    "vpceIp" : "192.168.0.122",
    "vpceIpv6Address" : null,
    "vpceDnsName" : null,
    "created_at" : "2024-06-11T09:36:24Z",
    "update_at" : null,
    "domain_id" : "db9b76a0d9ae431f8e85e89da2ca867c"
  }, {
    "id" : "e88ad0bc-c2c7-419c-bd9b-a961111f0a42",
    "status" : "accepted",
    "maxSession" : "3000",
    "specificationName" : "default",
    "vpceIp" : "192.168.0.133",
    "vpceIpv6Address" : null,
    "vpceDnsName" : null,
    "created_at" : "2023-10-12T07:33:16Z",
    "update_at" : null,
    "domain_id" : "db9b76a0d9ae431f8e85e89da2ca867c"
  } ],
  "vpceUpdateSwitch" : false,
  "total_count" : 2,
  "vpceServiceName" : "cn-north-4.css-op-no-delete.cf072729-b076-49db-83d3-020dc9f589bd",
  "permissions" : [ {
    "id" : "432a6429-f377-4168-8b24-feb5885af08c",
    "permission" : "iam:domain::db9b76a0d9ae431f8e85e89da2ca867c",
    "permission_type" : "domainId",
    "created_at" : "2023-10-12T07:33:11Z"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.8.4 Updating an Endpoint Connection

Function

This API is used to update the VPCEP connection of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/vpcepservice/connections

Table 4-280 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose VPC endpoint you want to update. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-281 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|------------------|--|
| action | Yes | String | Expected behavior. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receive: Accept the VPC endpoint. reject: Reject the VPC endpoint. |
| endpointIdList | Yes | Array of strings | Lists VPC endpoint IDs. |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Update an endpoint connection.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/vpcep-service/connections
{
  "action": "receive",
  "endpointIdList": [ "f132bb14-e1d5-4f25-9f7c-a29e4c8effd4" ]
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.8.5 Modifying the VPCEP Service Whitelist of a Cluster

Function

This API is used to modify the endpoint service whitelist.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/vpcep-service/permissions
```

Table 4-282 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | Cluster ID. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-283 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|------------------|------------------------------|
| vpcPermissions | Yes | Array of strings | Whitelist (user account ID). |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Modify the endpoint service whitelist.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/vpcservice/permissions
{
  "vpcPermissions" : [ "dffef70c1db243cbb373e45791165281" ]
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.9 Parameter Configuration

4.9.1 Modifying Cluster Parameters

Function

This API is used to modify the parameter settings of a cluster.

 **NOTE**

Set the values of any custom parameters to those that are supported by Elasticsearch. Otherwise, the cluster will fail to be restarted. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/ymls/update

Table 4-284 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster whose parameter settings you want to modify. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-285 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---------------------------------|
| edit | Yes | UpdateYmlsReqEdit object | Configuration file information. |

Table 4-286 UpdateYmlsReqEdit

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|---|
| modify | Yes | UpdateYmlsReqEditModify object | Operations on the configuration file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modify: Modify parameter settings. • delete: Delete parameter settings. • reset: Reset parameter settings. |

Table 4-287 UpdateYmlsReqEditModify

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| elasticsearch.yml | Yes | Object | Parameter configuration list. The value is the JSON data you want to modify. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-288 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| acknowledged | Boolean | Whether the modification is successful. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: The modification succeeded. • false: The modification failed. |
| externalMessage | String | Error message. If acknowledged was set to true , null is returned for this field. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--------|--|
| httpErrorResponse | String | HTTP error information. The default value is null . |

Example Requests

Modify parameter settings.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ymls/update
```

```
{
  "edit" : {
    "modify" : {
      "elasticsearch.yml" : {
        "thread_pool.force_merge.size" : 1
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "acknowledged" : true,
  "externalMessage" : null,
  "httpErrorResponse" : null
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.9.2 Obtaining the Task List of Parameter Configurations

Function

This API is used to obtain the parameter configuration task list of a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/ymls/joblists

Table 4-289 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Table 4-290 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| start | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: The start value of the query. The default value is 1, indicating that the query starts from the first task.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 1</p> |
| limit | No | Integer | <p>Parameter description: Number of tasks to be queried. The default value is 10, indicating that 10 tasks are queried at a time.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: 1-1000</p> <p>Default value: 10</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-291 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--|---|
| configList | Array of configListRsp objects | <p>Parameter description: List of historical configuration changes</p> |

Table 4-292 configListRsp

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--------|--|
| id | String | Parameter description: Operation ID |
| clusterId | String | Parameter description: Cluster ID. |
| createAt | String | Parameter description: Creation time. Format: Unix timestamp. |
| status | String | Parameter description: Task execution status. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • success: The task is successful. • failed: The task failed. • running: The task is being executed. |
| finishedAt | String | Parameter description: End time. If the creation has not been completed, the end time is null. Format: Unix timestamp. |
| modifyDeleteReset | String | Parameter description: History of parameter setting modifications. |
| failedMsg | String | Parameter description: Returned error message. If the status is success, the value of this parameter is null. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "configList" : [ {
    "id" : "7ed7258a-60a8-46fe-8814-52819d491b80",
    "clusterId" : "4213d908-f5dc-4633-8401-cfd7175fca0c",
    "createAt" : 1633658735000,
    "status" : "success",
    "finishedAt" : null,
  }
]
```

```
"modifyDeleteReset" : {"modify":{"elasticsearch.yml":{"thread_pool.force_merge.size":"1"}},  
"failedMsg" : ""  
}]  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.9.3 Obtaining the Parameter Configuration List

Function

This API is used to obtain the YAML parameter configuration list of the current cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/ymls/template

Table 4-293 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the ID of the cluster to be queried. For details, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: Specifies the ID of the cluster to be queried. For details, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-294 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------|--------|---|
| configurations | Object | <p>Cluster parameter configuration list. The key value in the object is subject to the actual situation. The value has the following attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id: parameter ID. • key: parameter name. • value: parameter value. • defaultValue: parameter default value. • regex: parameter constraint. • desc: parameter description. • type: parameter type description. • moduleDesc: parameter function description. • modifyEnable: whether a parameter can be modified. true: The value can be changed. false: The value cannot be changed. • enableValue: parameter value that can be changed. • fileName: name of the file where parameters exist. The default value is elasticsearch.yml. • version: version information. • descENG: parameter description. • moduleDescENG: parameter function description. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "configurations" : {
    "http.cors.allow-credentials" : {
      "id" : "b462d13c-294b-4e0f-91d3-58be2ad02b99",
      "key" : "http.cors.allow-credentials",
      "value" : "false",
      "defaultValue" : "false",
      "regex" : "^(true|false)$",
```

```

"desc" : "Indicates whether to return Access-Control-Allow-Credentials in the header during cross-
domain access. The value is of the Boolean type and can be true or false.",
"type" : "Boolean",
"moduleDesc" : "Cross-domain access",
"modifyEnable" : "true",
"enableValue" : "true,false",
"fileName" : "elasticsearch.yml",
"version" : null,
"descENG" : "Whether to return the Access-Control-Allow-Credentials of the header during cross-
domain access. The value is a Boolean value and the options are true and false.",
"moduleDescENG" : "Cross-domain Access"
}
}
}

```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request before retry. |
| 409 | The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. The resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the update request fails to be processed because of a conflict. |
| 412 | The server did not meet one of the preconditions contained in the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.10 Intelligent O&M

4.10.1 Obtaining the Intelligent O&M Task List and Details

Function

This API is used to obtain the intelligent O&M task list and details.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/ai-ops

Table 4-295 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query |

Table 4-296 Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| limit | No | Integer | Pagination parameter, indicating the maximum number of records on a page. |
| start | No | Integer | Offset. All VPC endpoint services after this offset will be queried. The offset must be an integer greater than 0 but less than the number of VPC endpoint services. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-297 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---|-----------------------------|
| total_size | Integer | Number of detection tasks |
| aiops_list | Array of aiops_list objects | Detection task details list |

Table 4-298 aiops_list

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------------|
| id | String | Detection task ID |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|--|--|
| name | String | Detection task name |
| desc | String | Detection task description |
| status | Integer | Task execution status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 150: The function is disabled. • 200: The function is enabled. • 300: A message has been sent. |
| summary | summary object | Risk summary |
| create_time | String | Timestamp when a detection task is created |
| smn_status | String | Status of the SMN alarm message sending task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not_open • not_trigger • sent • send_fail |
| smn_fail_reason | String | Cause of the message sending failure |
| task_risks | Array of AIOpsRiskInfo objects | Risk item details |

Table 4-299 summary

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| high | Integer | Number of high-risk detection items |
| medium | Integer | Number of medium-risk detection items |
| suggestion | Integer | Number of suggestion detection items |

Table 4-300 AIOpsRiskInfo

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|------------------------|
| riskType | String | Check item description |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| level | String | Risk level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • high • medium • suggestion |
| desc | String | Risk description |
| suggestion | String | Risk suggestion |

Example Requests

This API is used to obtain the intelligent O&M task list and details.

```
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ai-ops
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "aiops_list": [ {
    "id": "7381a80b-68cb-4b9e-8226-37d686b18b1d",
    "name": "aiops-test",
    "desc": "",
    "status": 200,
    "summary": {
      "high": 1,
      "medium": 0,
      "suggestion": 1
    },
    "create_time": 1687944156750,
    "smn_status": "not_open",
    "smn_fail_reason": null,
    "task_risks": [ {
      "riskType": "Check for snapshot creation failures and snapshot records in the cluster in the last seven days.",
      "level": "suggestion",
      "desc": "There are no snapshot records in the cluster in the last seven days.",
      "suggestion": "You are advised to enable cluster snapshot and ensure that snapshots are successfully created within seven days. If snapshot creation fails, click the cluster name, and check the failure details on the Cluster Snapshots and Logs pages."
    }, {
      "riskType": "Check the number of nodes in the cluster and the number of AZs to evaluate the high availability status of the distributed Elasticsearch cluster.",
      "level": "high",
      "desc": "The current cluster has one or two nodes. If a node is faulty, the entire cluster may become unavailable. The service availability risk is high.",
      "suggestion": "You are advised to change the cluster to a multi-AZ cluster. Procedure: On the CSS cluster console, choose Clusters > Elasticsearch. In the Operation column of a cluster, choose More > Modify Configuration. Click the Change AZ tab and add AZs. Click the Scale Cluster tab and change the number of nodes."
    }
  ]
}, {
  "total_size": 1
}
}
```


Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.10.2 Creating a Cluster Detection Task

Function

This API is used to create a cluster detection task.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/ai-ops

Table 4-301 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |

Request Parameters

Table 4-302 Request header parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| X-Language | No | String | Language |

Table 4-303 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------|---|
| name | Yes | String | Detection task name |
| description | No | String | Detection task description |
| alarm | No | alarm object | After the detection task is complete, an SMN alarm message is sent. |

Table 4-304 alarm

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| level | Yes | String | Sensitivity of an SMN alarm message. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • high • medium • suggestion • norisk |
| smn_topic | Yes | String | SMN topic name |

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Create a cluster detection task.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ai-ops
{
  "name": " aiops-test ",
  "description": "Create a cluster detection task.
",
  "alarm":{
    "level":"high",
    "smn_topic":"aiops-test"
```

```
}  
}
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.10.3 Deleting a Detection Task

Function

This API is used to delete a detection task.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/ai-ops/{aiops_id}

Table 4-305 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---------------------------------|
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster to be deleted |
| aiops_id | Yes | String | ID of a detection task |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

None

Example Requests

Delete a detection task.

```
DELETE /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ai-ops/e19c9298-465e-42ad-a0ae-b6b552222925
```

Example Responses

None

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.10.4 Obtaining SMN Topics Available for Intelligent O&M Alarms

Function

This API is used to obtain SMN topics available for intelligent O&M alarms.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/domains/{domain_id}/ai-ops/smn-topics

Table 4-306 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| domain_id | Yes | String | Domain account ID |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-307 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|------------------|--------------|
| topicsName | Array of strings | Subject name |

Example Requests

Obtain the intelligent O&M task list and details.

```
GET /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/ai-ops
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{  
  "topicsName" : [ "aiops-test" ]  
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.11 Load Balancing

4.11.1 Querying ELB V3 Load Balancers Supported by a Cluster

Function

Query the ELB V3 load balancers supported by a cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/loadbalancers

Table 4-308 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: The project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | <p>Parameter description: ID of the cluster you want to query.</p> <p>Constraints: N/A</p> <p>Options: For details about how to obtain the cluster ID, see Obtaining the Cluster ID.</p> <p>Default value: N/A</p> |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-309 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--|--|
| loadbalancers | Array of LoadbalancersResource objects | <p>Parameter description: Load balancer list.</p> |

Table 4-310 LoadbalancersResource

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------|---|
| id | String | Parameter description: Specifies the load balancer ID. |
| name | String | Parameter description: Load balancer name |
| l7_flavor_id | String | Parameter description: Layer 7 protocol ID. |
| ip_target_enable | Boolean | Parameter description: Indicates whether to enable the cross-VPC backend. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "loadbalancers": [ {
    "id": "5d45faad-6cb3-479b-96b8-3e2de0cc6268",
    "name": "elb-css",
    "l7_flavor_id": "9c8c2425-e061-4bf8-ac65-cd1db92b18e1",
    "ip_target_enable": true
  }, {
    "id": "5d45faad-6cb3-479b-96b8-3e2de0cc6269",
    "name": "elb-b832",
    "l7_flavor_id": "9c8c2425-e061-4bf8-ac65-cd1db92b18e1",
    "ip_target_enable": true
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.11.2 Enabling or Disabling the Elasticsearch Load Balancer

Function

This API is used to enable or disable the Elasticsearch load balancer.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/loadbalancers/es-switch

Table 4-311 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster to be modified |

Request Parameters

Table 4-312 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| enable | Yes | Boolean | Enable or disable the ES load balancer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> true: enable the ES load balancer. false: disable the ES load balancer. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| agency | No | String | Agency name |
| elb_id | No | String | Load balancer ID |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-313 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|------------------|
| elb_id | String | Load balancer ID |

Example Requests

Enable the load balancer.

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/58ee0f27-70b3-47e0-ac72-9e3df6cd15cd/loadbalancers/es-switch
```

```
{
  "enable" : true,
  "elb_id" : "5d45faad-6cb3-479b-96b8-3e2de0cc6268",
  "agency" : "css_elb_agency"
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "elb_id" : "5d45faad-6cb3-479b-96b8-3e2de0cc6268"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.11.3 Configuring the Elasticsearch Listener

Function

This API is used to configure the Elasticsearch listener.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/es-listeners

Table 4-314 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster that you want to rename. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-315 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------|---------|--|
| protocol | Yes | String | Protocol type. HTTP and HTTPS are supported. |
| protocol_port | Yes | Integer | Port |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|--------|---|
| server_cert_id | No | String | Server certificate ID. This parameter is mandatory when protocol is set to HTTPS . |
| ca_cert_id | No | String | CA certificate ID. This parameter is mandatory when protocol is set to HTTPS and bidirectional authentication is used. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-316 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|------------------|
| elb_id | String | Load balancer ID |

Example Requests

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3/es-listeners
{
  "protocol": "HTTPS",
  "protocol_port": "9200",
  "server_cert_id": "1b74ae4afad741e6bc9497429d3d0838",
  "ca_cert_id": "2a7b050f598e4ea8a61cffbe2bdb312f"
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "elb_id": "56a83547-a55a-407a-8245-7f9b3a0606c0"
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.11.4 Obtaining the ES ELB Information and Displaying the Health Check Status

Function

This API is used to obtain the ELB information and health check status of an Elasticsearch cluster.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/es-listeners

Table 4-317 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query. |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-318 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| serverCertName | String | Server certificate name |
| serverCertId | String | Server certificate ID |
| caCertName | String | CA certificate name |
| caCertId | String | CA certificate ID |
| elb_enable | Boolean | Indicates whether ELB is enabled. |
| authentication_type | String | Authentication mode |
| loadBalancer | LoadBalancer object | Load balancer object information |
| listener | Elbv3Listener object | Listener object information. |
| healthmonitors | Array of Member objects | Health check result set |

Table 4-319 LoadBalancer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|--------|--|
| id | String | Load balancer ID. |
| name | String | Load balancer name |
| guaranteed | String | Whether the LB is for dedicated use. The value can be false (shared) or true (dedicated). |
| billing_info | String | Resource billing information. If the value is left blank, the resource will be billed in pay-per-use mode. If the value is not left blank, the resource is billed on a yearly/monthly basis. |
| description | String | Description. |
| vpc_id | String | ID of the VPC to which the load balancer belongs |
| provisioning_statuses | String | Provisioning status of the load balancer |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|--|--|
| listeners | Array of IdListWrapper objects | Associated listener list |
| vip_address | String | IPv4 virtual IP address bound to the load balancer |
| vip_port_id | String | Port ID bound to the private IPv4 IP address of the load balancer. |
| ipv6_vip_address | String | IPv6 address of the load balancer. |
| publicips | Array of PublicIpInfo objects | EIP bound to the load balancer |

Table 4-320 IdListWrapper

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--------------|
| id | String | Listener id. |

Table 4-321 PublicIpInfo

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------|---|
| publicip_id | String | EIP configuration ID |
| publicip_address | String | Specifies the EIP. |
| ip_version | Integer | IP address version. Value range: 4 and 6. 4 indicates IPv4, and 6 indicates IPv6. |

Table 4-322 Elbv3Listener

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--|---|
| id | String | Listener ID. |
| name | String | Listener name. |
| protocol | String | Protocol used by the listener |
| protocol_port | Integer | Port used by the listener. |
| ipgroup | ListenerIpGroup object | ipgroup information in the listener object. |

Table 4-323 ListenerIpGroup

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|---|
| ipgroup_id | String | ID of the IP address group associated with the listener. This parameter is mandatory during creation and is optional during update. |
| enable_ipgroup | Boolean | Status of an access control group. True: Enable access control. False: Disable access control. |

Table 4-324 Member

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------|--|
| name | String | Specifies the backend server name. |
| address | String | Private IP address bound to the backend server. |
| protocol_port | Integer | Specifies the port used by the backend server. |
| operating_status | String | Specifies the operating status of the backend server. - ONLINE: The backend server is running normally. - NO_MONITOR: No health check is configured for the backend server group to which the backend server belongs. - OFFLINE: The cloud server used as the backend server is stopped or does not exist. |
| instance_id | String | ID of the instance used as the backend server. If this parameter is left blank, the backend server is not an ECS. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "loadBalancer" : {
    "id" : "5d45faad-6cb3-479b-96b8-3e2de0cc6268",
    "name" : "elb-css",
    "guaranteed" : "true",
```



```

"description" : "",
"listeners" : [ {
  "id" : "011d14fa-908b-4cd9-b0d6-0768ddc6cb71"
}, {
  "id" : "04b86029-c281-4490-a3bd-5ea1266658ba"
} ],
"publicips" : [ {
  "publicip_id" : "f678e23c-96a5-49e8-8ea2-bd8b47d41e78",
  "publicip_address" : "100.1.1.1",
  "ip_version" : 4
} ],
"billing_info" : null,
"vpc_id" : "4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3",
"provisioning_status" : "ACTIVE",
"vip_address" : "10.0.0.1",
"ipv6_vip_address" : "2409:27ff:2003:3e:1fd::f3"
},
"listener" : {
  "id" : "41ff041d-c7b9-4142-9167-fa93d54f97da",
  "name" : "css-searchServer",
  "protocol" : "HTTPS",
  "ipgroup" : null,
  "protocol_port" : 9265
},
"healthmonitors" : [ {
  "instance_id" : "bac86342-2222-43e6-817f-57f040a174a6",
  "name" : "",
  "address" : "10.0.0.87",
  "protocol_port" : 9200,
  "operating_status" : "ONLINE"
}, {
  "instance_id" : "d935b82c-f94b-4ae0-9997-ddc90885d8c6",
  "name" : "",
  "address" : "10.0.0.61",
  "protocol_port" : 9200,
  "operating_status" : "ONLINE"
} ],
"serverCertName" : "server1",
"serverCertId" : "82375af01c0d40f6a44c15962c570625",
"cacertName" : null,
"cacertId" : null,
"elb_enable" : true,
"authentication_type" : "single"
}

```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.11.5 Updating an Elasticsearch Listener

Function

This API is used to update an Elasticsearch listener.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/es-listeners/{listener_id}

Table 4-325 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the target cluster |
| listener_id | Yes | String | ID of the target listener. |

Request Parameters

Table 4-326 Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--|-----------------|
| listener | Yes | EsListenerRequest object | Listener object |

Table 4-327 EsListenerRequest

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|---|
| default_tls_container_ref | Yes | String | ID of the server certificate used by the listener |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| client_ca_tls_certificate_ref | No | String | ID of the CA certificate used by the listener. This parameter is mandatory when bidirectional authentication is to be updated. |

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-328 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---|-----------------|
| listener | EsListenerResponse object | Listener object |

Table 4-329 EsListenerResponse

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--|---|
| protocol | String | Protocol used by the listener |
| id | String | Listener ID |
| name | String | Listener name |
| protocol_port | String | Port used by the listener |
| ipgroup | EsIpgroupResource object | Access control information of the listener object |

Table 4-330 EsIpgroupResource

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|---|
| ipgroup_id | String | ID of the IP address group associated with the listener |
| enable_ipgroup | Boolean | Status of an access control group |
| type | String | Type of an access control group |

Example Requests

```
PUT /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters/58ee0f27-70b3-47e0-ac72-9e3df6cd15cd/es-listeners/4425eb63-78ce-4c63-b60e-492befdac0e7
```

```
{
  "listener" : {
    "default_tls_container_ref" : "9c82320a8dd049eba49b28e70a2c0c3e"
  }
}
```

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "listener" : {
    "id" : "9c82320a8dd049eba49b28e70a2c0c3e",
    "name" : "name",
    "protocol" : "tcp",
    "protocol_port" : 8080,
    "ipgroup" : {
      "ipgroup_id" : "4f3deec3-efa8-4598-bf91-560aad1377a3",
      "enable_ipgroup" : true,
      "type" : "white"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

4.11.6 Querying the Certificate List

Function

This API is used to query the certificate list.

Debugging

You can debug this API through automatic authentication in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/elb/certificates

Table 4-331 Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| project_id | Yes | String | Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID and name, see Obtaining the Project ID and Name . |
| cluster_id | Yes | String | ID of the cluster you want to query |

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 4-332 Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|---|------------------------------|
| certificates | CertificatesResource object | Certificate list information |

Table 4-333 CertificatesResource

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| id | String | Certificate ID |
| name | String | Certificate name |
| type | String | Type of the SL certificate. The value can be server or client . server indicates server certificates, and client indicates CA certificates. |

Example Requests

None

Example Responses

Status code: 200

Request succeeded.

```
{
  "certificates" : [ {
    "id" : "8c415d2e2f4c4fdbbfc9c21c98d7832b",
    "name" : "server1",
    "type" : "server"
  }, {
    "id" : "8c415d2e2f4c4fdbbfc9c21c98d7832b",
    "name" : "ca1",
    "type" : "client"
  }, {
    "id" : "8c415d2e2f4c4fdbbfc9c21c98d7832b",
    "name" : "server-css",
    "type" : "server"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 200 | Request succeeded. |
| 400 | Invalid request. Modify the request instead of retrying. |
| 409 | The request cannot be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the requested update failed due to a conflict. |
| 412 | The server does not meet one of the requirements that the requester puts on the request. |

Error Codes

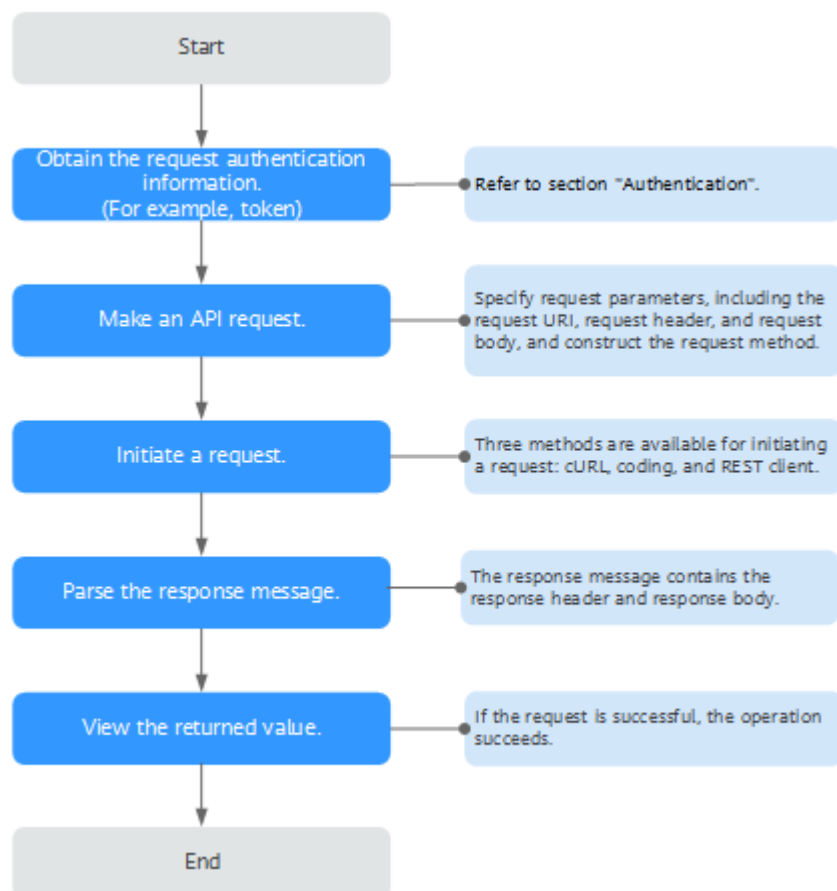
See [Error Codes](#).

5 Examples

5.1 Creating a Pay-per-Use Elasticsearch Cluster

This section describes how to create a CSS cluster by using APIs. [Figure 5-1](#) illustrates the API calling process.

Figure 5-1 API calling process



 NOTE

The token obtained on IAM is valid for only 24 hours. If you want to use one token for authentication, you can cache it to avoid frequent calling.

Involved APIs

If you use a token for authentication, you must obtain the token and add **X-Auth-Token** to the request header of the API when making an API call.

- API for obtaining tokens from IAM
- API for creating CSS clusters

Procedure

1. Obtain the token. Send **POST https://IAM endpoint/v3/auth/tokens**. Obtain the token by following instructions in [Authentication](#). The value of **X-Subject-Token** in the response header is the user token.
2. Add **Content-type** and **X-Auth-Token** to the request header.
 - **Content-Type**: The request body type or format. Its default value is **application/json**.
 - **X-Auth-Token**: Enter the user token obtained in [1](#).
3. Send a cluster creation request and specify the following parameters in the request body:

```
POST /v1.0/6204a5bd270343b5885144cf9c8c158d/clusters
```

```
{
  "cluster" : {
    "instance" : {
      "flavorRef" : "ess.spec-4u16g",
      "volume" : {
        "volume_type" : "COMMON",
        "size" : 120
      },
      "nics" : {
        "vpclId" : "{VPC ID}",
        "netId" : "{NET ID}",
        "securityGroupId" : "{Security group ID}"
      },
      "availability_zone" : "{AZ CODE}"
    },
    "datastore" : {
      "version" : "{cluster-version}",
      "type" : "elasticsearch"
    },
    "name" : "cluster-name",
    "instanceNum" : 3,
    "backupStrategy" : {
      "period" : "16:00 GMT+08:00",
      "prefix" : "snapshot",
      "keepday" : 7,
      "frequency" : "DAY",
      "bucket" : "css-obs-backup",
      "basePath" : "css_repository/obs-path",
      "agency" : "css_obs_agency"
    },
    "httpsEnable" : true,
    "authorityEnable" : true,
    "adminPwd" : "{password}",
    "enterprise_project_id" : "0",
  }
}
```



```
"tags" : [ {  
  "key" : "k1",  
  "value" : "v1"  
}, {  
  "key" : "k2",  
  "value" : "v2"  
}  
]
```

Check the response message. The following is an example response:

```
{  
  "cluster": {  
    "id": "ef683016-871e-48bc-bf93-74a29d60d214",  
    "name": "ES-Test"  
  }  
}
```

If the request is successful, 200 OK is returned.

If the request fails, an error code and error information are returned. For details, see section [Status Codes](#).

6 Permissions and Supported Actions

This section describes fine-grained permissions management for your CSS. If your Huawei Cloud account does not need individual IAM users, then you may skip over this chapter.

By default, new IAM users do not have any permissions assigned. You need to add a user to one or more groups, and assign permissions policies to these groups. Users inherit permissions from the groups to which they are added and can perform specified operations on cloud services based on the permissions.

You can grant users permissions by using **roles** and **policies**. Roles are a type of coarse-grained authorization mechanism that defines permissions related to user responsibilities. Policies define API-based permissions for operations on specific resources under certain conditions, allowing for more fine-grained, secure access control of cloud resources.

NOTE

Policy-based authorization is useful if you want to allow or deny the access to an API.

An account has all the permissions required to call all APIs, but each IAM user must be assigned the required permissions before they can start calling APIs. The permissions required for calling an API are determined by the actions supported by the API. Only users who have been granted permissions allowing the actions can call the API successfully.

Supported Actions

CSS provides system-defined policies that can be directly used in IAM. CSS administrators can create custom policies and use them to supplement system-defined policies, implementing more refined access control. Actions supported by policies are specific to APIs. The following are common concepts related to policies:

- **Permissions:** Allow or deny operations on specified resources under specific conditions.
- **APIs:** REST APIs that can be called by a custom policy.
- **Actions:** added to a custom policy to control permissions for specific operations.

- Related actions: actions on which a specific action depends to take effect. When assigning permissions for the action to a user, you also need to assign permissions for the dependent actions.
- IAM or enterprise projects: type of projects for which an action will take effect. Policies that contain actions supporting both IAM and enterprise projects can be assigned to user groups and take effect in both IAM and Enterprise Management. Policies that only contain actions supporting IAM projects can be assigned to user groups and only take effect for IAM. For details about the differences between IAM and enterprise projects, see [Differences Between IAM and Enterprise Management](#).

 NOTE

The check mark (√) indicates that an action takes effect. The cross mark (x) indicates that an action does not take effect.

Table 6-1 API actions

| Permission | API | Action | IAM Project (Project) | Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project) |
|--|---|----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Creating a cluster | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters | css:cluster:create | √ | √ |
| Querying a cluster list | GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters | css:cluster:list | √ | √ |
| Querying cluster details | GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id} | css:cluster:get | √ | √ |
| Deleting a cluster | DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id} | css:cluster:delete | √ | √ |
| Restarting a cluster | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/restart | css:cluster:restart | √ | √ |
| Scaling out a cluster | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/extend | css:cluster:scaleOut | √ | √ |
| Adding instances and expanding instance storage capacity | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/role_extend | css:cluster:expand | √ | √ |

| Permission | API | Action | IAM Project (Project) | Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project) |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Querying tags of a specified cluster | GET /v1.0/{project_id}/css-cluster/{cluster_id}/tags | css:tag:get | √ | √ |
| Loading a custom word dictionary | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/thesaurus | css:IKThesaurus:load | √ | √ |
| Querying the status of a custom word dictionary | GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/thesaurus | css:IKThesaurus:get | √ | √ |
| Deleting a custom word dictionary | DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/thesaurus | css:IKThesaurus:delete | √ | √ |
| Automatically setting basic configurations of a cluster snapshot | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/auto_setting | css:snapshot:enableAutomaticSnapshot | √ | √ |
| Modifying basic configurations of a cluster snapshot | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/setting | css:snapshot:setSnapshotConfiguration | √ | √ |
| Setting the automatic snapshot creation policy | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/policy | css:snapshot:setSnapshotPolicy | √ | √ |

| Permission | API | Action | IAM Project (Project) | Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project) |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Querying the automatic snapshot creation policy | GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/policy | css:snapshot:getSnapshotPolicy | √ | √ |
| Manually creating a snapshot | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot | css:snapshot:create | √ | √ |
| Querying the snapshot list | GET /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshots | css:snapshot:list | √ | √ |
| Restoring a snapshot | POST /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/{snapshot_id}/restore | css:snapshot:restore | √ | √ |
| Deleting a snapshot | DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshot/{snapshot_id} | css:snapshot:delete | √ | √ |
| Disabling the snapshot function | DELETE /v1.0/{project_id}/clusters/{cluster_id}/index_snapshots | css:snapshot:disableSnapshotFunction | √ | √ |

7 Appendixes

7.1 Status Codes

[Table 7-1](#) describes the status codes.

Table 7-1 Status code description

| Status Code | Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---|
| 100 | Continue | The client continues sending the request. This interim response is used to inform the client that the initial part of the request has been received and has not yet been rejected by the server. |
| 101 | Switching Protocols | Switching protocols. The target protocol must be later than the source protocol. For example, the current HTTPS protocol is switched to a later version. |
| 200 | OK | The request is processed successfully. |
| 201 | Created | The request for creating a resource has been fulfilled. |
| 202 | Accepted | The request has been accepted, but the processing has not been completed. |
| 203 | Non-Authoritative Information | The server successfully processed the request, but is returning information that may be from another source. |
| 204 | NoContent | The server has successfully processed the request, but has not returned any content. The status code is returned in response to an HTTPS OPTIONS request. |

| Status Code | Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------------|--|
| 205 | Reset Content | The server has fulfilled the request, but the requester is required to reset the content. |
| 206 | Partial Content | The server has processed certain GET requests. |
| 300 | Multiple Choices | There are multiple options for the location of the requested resource. The response contains a list of resource characteristics and addresses from which the user or user agent (such as a browser) can choose the most appropriate one. |
| 301 | Moved Permanently | The requested resource has been assigned a new permanent URI, and the new URI is contained in the response. |
| 302 | Found | The requested resource resides temporarily under a different URI. |
| 303 | See Other | Retrieve a location. The response to the request can be found under a different URI and should be retrieved using a GET or POST method. |
| 304 | Not Modified | The requested resource has not been modified. When the server returns this status code, it does not return any resources. |
| 305 | Use Proxy | The requested resource must be accessed through a proxy. |
| 306 | Unused | The HTTPS status code is no longer used. |
| 400 | BadRequest | Invalid request. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 401 | Unauthorized | The status code is returned after the client provides the authentication information, indicating that the authentication information is incorrect or invalid. |
| 402 | Payment Required | This status code is reserved for future use. |
| 403 | Forbidden | The server understood the request, but is refusing to fulfill it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 404 | NotFound | The requested resource cannot be found. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |

| Status Code | Code | Description |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 405 | MethodNotAllowed | The method specified in the request is not supported for the requested resource. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 406 | Not Acceptable | The server cannot fulfill the request according to the content characteristics of the request. |
| 407 | Proxy Authentication Required | This status code is similar to 401, but indicates that the client must first authenticate itself with the proxy. |
| 408 | Request Time-out | The request timed out. The client may repeat the request without modifications at any later time. |
| 409 | Conflict | The request could not be processed due to a conflict. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the request fails to be processed because of the update of the conflict request. |
| 410 | Gone | The requested resource is no longer available. The status code indicates that the requested resource has been deleted. |
| 411 | Length Required | The server refuses to process the request without a defined Content-Length. |
| 412 | Precondition Failed | The server does not meet one of the preconditions that the requester puts on the request. |
| 413 | Request Entity Too Large | The request is larger than that a server is able to process. The server may close the connection to prevent the client from continuing the request. If the server cannot process the request temporarily, the response will contain a Retry-After header field. |
| 414 | Request-URI Too Large | The URI provided was too long for the server to process. |
| 415 | Unsupported Media Type | The server is unable to process the media format in the request. |
| 416 | Requested range not satisfiable | The requested range is invalid. |
| 417 | Expectation Failed | The server fails to meet the requirements of the Expect request-header field. |

| Status Code | Code | Description |
|-------------|----------------------------|---|
| 422 | UnprocessableEntity | The request is well-formed but is unable to be processed due to semantic errors. |
| 429 | TooManyRequests | The client has sent more requests than its rate limit is allowed within a given amount of time, or the server has received more requests than it is able to process within a given amount of time. In this case, it is advisable for the client to re-initiate requests after the time specified in the Retry-After header of the response expires. |
| 500 | InternalServerError | The server is able to receive the request but it could not understand the request. |
| 501 | Not Implemented | The server does not support the requested function. |
| 502 | Bad Gateway | The server is acting as a gateway or proxy and receives an invalid request from a remote server. |
| 503 | ServiceUnavailable | The requested service is invalid. The client should not repeat the request without modifications. |
| 504 | ServerTimeout | The request cannot be fulfilled within a given time. This status code is returned to the client only when the Timeout parameter is specified in the request. |
| 505 | HTTP Version not supported | The server does not support the HTTPS protocol version used in the request. |

7.2 Error Codes

If an error code starting with APIGW is returned after you call an API, rectify the fault by referring to the instructions provided in [API Gateway Error Codes](#).

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 202 | CSS.0011 | This operation cannot be performed because another operation is being performed on the instance or the instance is faulty. Please try again later. | This operation cannot be performed because another operation is being performed on the instance or the instance is faulty. Please try again later. | Try again later. |
| 400 | CSS.0001 | Incorrect parameters. | Incorrect parameters. | Change the parameters based on the displayed information. |
| 400 | CSS.0006 | The request is null. Enter the request parameters. | The request is null. Enter the request parameters. | Enter the request parameters based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.0017 | Invalid parameter letter case. | Invalid parameter letter case. | Set the parameter based on the naming rules. |
| 400 | CSS.0021 | The account is frozen. | The account is frozen. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 400 | CSS.0026 | The log size is too large. | The log size is too large. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.0036 | Internal error. | Internal error. | Try again later or Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.0047 | The cluster does not exist or has been deleted. | The cluster does not exist or has been deleted. | The operation cannot be performed because the cluster does not exist. |
| 400 | CSS.0048 | The OBS bucket does not exist. | The OBS bucket does not exist. | Check whether the OBS bucket exists or whether the user has the permission to access the bucket. |
| 400 | CSS.0050 | Invalid cluster administrator password. | Invalid cluster administrator password. | Change the password based on the API reference. |
| 400 | CSS.0051 | The current policy does not allow the #actionName # operation. | The current policy does not allow the #actionName # operation. | Grant the required permissions to the account. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 400 | CSS.0052 | Insufficient CPU quota. | Insufficient CPU quota. | Release unused clusters, reduce the number of new CPUs, or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0053 | Insufficient resource quota on the node. | Insufficient resource quota on the node. | Release unused clusters, reduce the number of new nodes, or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0054 | Insufficient memory quota. | Insufficient memory quota. | Release unused clusters, reduce the memory size, or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0055 | Insufficient disk quota. | Insufficient disk quota. | Release unused clusters, reduce the disk size, or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0060 | Insufficient disk capacity quota. | Insufficient disk capacity quota. | Release unused resources, reduce the disk capacity, or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0061 | Insufficient EIP quota. | Insufficient EIP quota. | Release unused resources or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0062 | Insufficient ELB quota. | Insufficient ELB quota. | Release unused resources or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0063 | Insufficient VPC endpoint quota. | Insufficient VPC endpoint quota. | Release unused resources or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0064 | Insufficient subnet IP address quota. | Insufficient subnet IP address quota. | Release unused resources or increase the quota. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|--|
| 400 | CSS.0065 | The disk has been sold out. | The disk has been sold out. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.0066 | Invalid password. | Invalid password. | Change the password based on the API reference. |
| 400 | CSS.0068 | The flavor has been sold out. | The flavor has been sold out. | Release unused resources. |
| 400 | CSS.0069 | The disk has been sold out. | The disk has been sold out. | Release resources or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.0070 | Interconnection with the enterprise project is not supported. | Interconnection with the enterprise project is not supported. | This site does not support enterprise projects. |
| 400 | CSS.0071 | Invalid bandwidth size. | Invalid bandwidth size. | Change the bandwidth size based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.0072 | Failed to create the SMN agency. Check whether the account has the required permission. | Failed to create the SMN agency. Check whether the account has the required permission. | Grant the required permissions to the account. |
| 400 | CSS.0074 | The number of data nodes (including cold nodes) must be greater than or equal to three. | The number of data nodes (including cold nodes) must be greater than or equal to three. | Scale out the cluster or cancel the copy verification. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|--|
| 400 | CSS.0075 | The target flavor is not supported. | The target flavor is not supported. | The target flavor must be smaller than the original one. |
| 400 | CSS.0076 | Invalid node role type. | Invalid node role type. | Change the role type based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.0077 | The cluster is being scaled out or scaled in. | The cluster is being scaled out or scaled in. | Perform the operation after the cluster status becomes normal. |
| 400 | CSS.0078 | The cluster is in a status that does not support upgrade. | The cluster is in a status that does not support upgrade. | Perform the operation after the cluster status becomes normal. |
| 400 | CSS.0080 | The default agency already exists. Check whether the agency has the required permissions before using it. | The default agency already exists. Check whether the agency has the required permissions before using it. | Check whether the account has the required permissions. |
| 400 | CSS.0081 | Failed to create the agency. Check whether the account has the permission to create an agency. | Failed to create the agency. Check whether the account has the permission to create an agency. | Grant the required permissions to the account. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.0082 | The record does not exist. | The record does not exist. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.0083 | Some indexes have not been backed up. Perform full index backup in the snapshot module of the cluster. | Some indexes have not been backed up. Perform full index backup in the snapshot module of the cluster. | Perform full index backup in the snapshot module of the cluster. |
| 400 | CSS.1111 | Invalid scale-out parameters. | Invalid scale-out parameters. | Check whether the scale-out parameters are correct. |
| 400 | CSS.1112 | The number of instances has reached the quota. | The number of instances has reached the quota. | Delete some clusters or increase the quota. |
| 400 | CSS.1119 | The Kibana public access already exists. | The Kibana public access already exists. | Do not repeatedly bind an IP address for Kibana public access. |
| 400 | CSS.1120 | The Kibana public access does not exist. | The Kibana public access does not exist. | Bind an IP address for Kibana public access. |
| 400 | CSS.1122 | To change the security mode, disable the public access and try again. | To change the security mode, disable the public access and try again. | Disable the public access based on the error information. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.1123 | To change the security mode, disable the Kibana public access and try again. | To change the security mode, disable the Kibana public access and try again. | Disable the Kibana public access based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.2026 | This is a weak password. Enter a strong password. | This is a weak password. Enter a strong password. | Set a strong password based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.3011 | Invalid retention period. | Invalid retention period. | Check whether the value is an integer in the range 1 to 90. |
| 400 | CSS.3016 | The backup file is being deleted. Try again later. | The backup file is being deleted. Try again later. | Perform the operation after the backup file is deleted. |
| 400 | CSS.3026 | The backup file does not exist. | The backup file does not exist. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.3030 | The new instance volume cannot be smaller than the old instance volume. | The new instance volume cannot be smaller than the old instance volume. | Change the parameter values based on the displayed information. |
| 400 | CSS.5002 | Invalid database type. | Invalid database type. | Currently, only Elasticsearch is supported. |
| 400 | CSS.5003 | Invalid database version. | Invalid database version. | Elasticsearch and Kibana support the versions 7.6.2 and 7.10.2. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.5004 | The datastore parameter is not specified. | The datastore parameter is not specified. | Specify the datastore parameter. |
| 400 | CSS.5005 | The database type or version is not supported. | The database type or version is not supported. | Elasticsearch and Kibana support the versions 7.6.2 and 7.10.2. |
| 400 | CSS.5006 | Flavor is illegal. | Flavor is illegal. | Change the flavors based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5007 | The selected flavors do not exist. | The selected flavors do not exist. | Change the flavors based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5008 | Invalid volume type. | Invalid volume type. | Select a correct volume type. |
| 400 | CSS.5009 | Invalid volume size. | Invalid volume size. | Enter a valid size. |
| 400 | CSS.5011 | Invalid AZ. | Invalid AZ. | Select a correct AZ. |
| 400 | CSS.5017 | Invalid retention period of automated backups. | Invalid retention period of automated backups. | Check whether the retention period of automated backups is set to 1 to 90 days. |
| 400 | CSS.5018 | Invalid automated backup period. | Invalid automated backup period. | Only the full hour backup is supported. Add the time zone at the end of the time. The format is HH:mm z. |
| 400 | CSS.5020 | Invalid automated backup start time. | Invalid automated backup start time. | Set a valid backup time based on the API parameter description. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 400 | CSS.5021 | The VPC does not exist or does not belong to the user. | The VPC does not exist or does not belong to the user. | Check whether the VPC is correct. |
| 400 | CSS.5023 | The security group does not exist or does not belong to the VPC. | The security group does not exist or does not belong to the VPC. | Check whether the security group is correct. |
| 400 | CSS.5033 | The volume size is not an integer multiple of 10. | The volume size is not an integer multiple of 10. | Check whether the volume size is a multiple of 4 and 10. |
| 400 | CSS.5036 | Datastore does not exist. | Datastore does not exist. | Currently, only Elasticsearch is supported. |
| 400 | CSS.5037 | The parameter does not exist. | The parameter does not exist. | Check the parameter value range based on the API reference. |
| 400 | CSS.5038 | The value of the parameter is out of range. | The value of the parameter is out of range. | Change the parameter values based on the displayed information. |
| 400 | CSS.5039 | Duplicate parameters. | Duplicate parameters. | Delete duplicate parameters. |
| 400 | CSS.5044 | Invalid backup prefix. | Invalid backup prefix. | Change the backup prefix based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5046 | NICS is left blank. | NICS is left blank. | Specify NICS (VPC and subnet information). |
| 400 | CSS.5047 | Invalid instance quantity. | Invalid instance quantity. | Check the parameter value range based on the API parameter description. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|--|
| 400 | CSS.5048 | Invalid extended parameters. | Invalid extended parameters. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5049 | Invalid cluster name. | Invalid cluster name. | Change the cluster name. |
| 400 | CSS.5050 | The cluster name already exists. | The cluster name already exists. | Change the cluster name. |
| 400 | CSS.5051 | Invalid IP address. | Invalid IP address. | Enter a correct IP address. |
| 400 | CSS.5052 | Available zone is illegal. | Available zone is illegal. | Select a correct AZ. |
| 400 | CSS.5055 | Invalid flavor ID. | Invalid flavor ID. | Change the flavor ID based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5056 | Invalid string length. | Invalid string length. | Check the supported string length based on the displayed information. |
| 400 | CSS.5057 | The cluster name contains invalid characters or the name length is not allowed. | The cluster name contains invalid characters or the name length is not allowed. | Change the cluster name. |
| 400 | CSS.5059 | Invalid database username. | Invalid database username. | Currently, only Elasticsearch is supported. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.5061 | Invalid volume type. | Invalid volume type. | Check whether the volume type is supported based on the API reference. |
| 400 | CSS.5063 | Invalid value of the Specific parameter. | Invalid value of the Specific parameter. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5068 | Invalid hard disk parameters. | Invalid hard disk parameters. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5069 | Invalid node quantity. | Invalid node quantity. | Change the number of nodes based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5073 | Instances of this type cannot be restarted separately. | Instances of this type cannot be restarted separately. | Do not select a type that is not contained in the resource. |
| 400 | CSS.5074 | Subnet does not belong to VPC | Subnet does not belong to VPC | Check and enter correct subnet parameters. |
| 400 | CSS.5077 | Invalid cluster name. | Invalid cluster name. | Change the cluster name. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|--|
| 400 | CSS.5078 | Invalid disk size. | Invalid disk size. | Change the disk size based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5087 | Inconsistent disk specifications are used for the same type of instances. | Inconsistent disk specifications are used for the same type of instances. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5088 | The SSL is not globally consistent. | The SSL is not globally consistent. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5090 | In this status, the current operation is not allowed. | In this status, the current operation is not allowed. | Rectify the fault based on the error information and then perform the operation again. |
| 400 | CSS.5091 | The number of nodes has reached the upper limit. Contact the administrator. | The number of nodes has reached the upper limit. Contact the administrator. | Change the number of nodes. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.5092 | Invalid storage information. | Invalid storage information. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5093 | Invalid node specifications. | Invalid node specifications. | Change the node specifications based on the description about the API used to obtain the instance specifications list. |
| 400 | CSS.5094 | Invalid node scale-out type. | Invalid node scale-out type. | Check and enter a valid node type. |
| 400 | CSS.5095 | The current instance type does not support this operation. | The current instance type does not support this operation. | The local disk does not support this operation. |
| 400 | CSS.5098 | Invalid EIP binding type. | Invalid EIP binding type. | Change the EIP binding type based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5106 | Invalid instance type. | Invalid instance type. | Enter a correct instance type. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.5107 | Invalid cluster mode. | Invalid cluster mode. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5110 | Inconsistent parameter groups are used for the same type of instances. | Inconsistent parameter groups are used for the same type of instances. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5111 | The backup file ID does not exist. | The backup file ID does not exist. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5130 | Invalid agency name. | Invalid agency name. | Perform operations based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.5134 | The total number of master nodes must be an odd number. | The total number of master nodes must be an odd number. | Change the parameters based on the error information. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 400 | CSS.5135 | The disk size must be a multiple of 20. | The disk size must be a multiple of 20. | Change the parameters based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.5137 | Invalid tag key. | Invalid tag key. | Change the parameter based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.5138 | Invalid tag value. | Invalid tag value. | Change the parameter based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.5140 | The cluster does not support this operation. | The cluster does not support this operation. | Perform this operation after the cluster status becomes normal. |
| 400 | CSS.5141 | Tag not found. | Tag not found. | Check whether the tag in the request body belongs to the cluster. |
| 400 | CSS.5158 | Only bound public IP addresses can be unbound from clusters. | Only bound public IP addresses can be unbound from clusters. | Check the public access binding status. |
| 400 | CSS.5159 | Only unbound public IP addresses can be bound to clusters. | Only unbound public IP addresses can be bound to clusters. | Check the public access binding status. |
| 400 | CSS.5160 | Failed to bind the public IP address. Please try again. | Failed to bind the public IP address. Please try again. | Try again later or Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|
| 400 | CSS.5164 | Failed to update the public network access whitelist. Please try again. | Failed to update the public network access whitelist. Please try again. | Try again later or Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.5167 | No data nodes are selected. | No data nodes are selected. | Select at least one data node. |
| 400 | CSS.5169 | The selected version does not support the security mode. | The selected version does not support the security mode. | For details about how to create a security cluster, see the Cloud Search Service User Guide. |
| 400 | CSS.5170 | The volume parameter is not required for local disk specifications. | The volume parameter is not required for local disk specifications. | Delete the specified volume based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.5171 | If httpsEnable is set to true, authorityEnable cannot be set to false. | If httpsEnable is set to true, authorityEnable cannot be set to false. | If httpsEnable is set to true, authorityEnable cannot be set to false. |
| 400 | CSS.5172 | The number of instances must be greater than or equal to the number of AZs. | The number of instances must be greater than or equal to the number of AZs. | Increase the number of instances. |
| 400 | CSS.5174 | Failed to obtain VPC information. Try again later. | Failed to obtain VPC information. Try again later. | Check whether the VPC exists and the network is available. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 400 | CSS.5177 | The https enable parameter is not specified. | The https enable parameter is not specified. | Specify the httpsEnable parameter (mandatory). |
| 400 | CSS.5178 | Invalid time zone. | Invalid time zone. | Change the time zone format based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5180 | Kibana public access is not enabled. | Kibana public access is not enabled. | Enable Kibana public access. |
| 400 | CSS.5181 | The whitelist does not exist. | The whitelist does not exist. | The current whitelist is empty. Add IP addresses to the whitelist and then perform related operations. |
| 400 | CSS.5182 | The VPC endpoint service is not enabled. | The VPC endpoint service is not enabled. | Enable the VPC endpoint service and then perform related operations. |
| 400 | CSS.5300 | This operation is not allowed for yearly/ monthly clusters. | This operation is not allowed for yearly/ monthly clusters. | This operation is not supported. |
| 400 | CSS.5301 | This operation is not allowed because the cluster has been frozen. | This operation is not allowed because the cluster has been frozen. | If the account is frozen due to arrears, renew the account. Otherwise, Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 400 | CSS.5302 | Invalid subscription period type. | Invalid subscription period type. | Modify the subscription period type based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5303 | Invalid subscription period. | Invalid subscription period. | Modify the subscription period based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5304 | Invalid auto-renewal parameter. | Invalid auto-renewal parameter. | Modify the renewal parameters based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5305 | Invalid automated payment parameters. | Invalid automated payment parameters. | Modify the automated payment parameters based on the API parameter description. |
| 400 | CSS.5306 | An unpaid order exists. | An unpaid order exists. | Pay for or cancel the order. |
| 400 | CSS.5307 | An order is being processed. | An order is being processed. | Wait until the order is processed. |
| 400 | CSS.5308 | The bandwidth exceeds the limit. | The bandwidth exceeds the limit. | Reduce the bandwidth. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.5310 | If httpsEnable is set to false, public network access cannot be enabled. If authorityEnable is set to false, Kibana public network access cannot be enabled. | If httpsEnable is set to false, public network access cannot be enabled. If authorityEnable is set to false, Kibana public network access cannot be enabled. | Enable the related functions based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.5312 | Nodes and disks cannot be scaled out at the same time in a cluster billed in yearly/monthly mode. | Nodes and disks cannot be scaled out at the same time in a cluster billed in yearly/monthly mode. | The operation is not supported. |
| 400 | CSS.5313 | Insufficient permissions on the VPC endpoint. Check whether the user has the VPC endpoint administrator role. | Insufficient permissions on the VPC endpoint. Check whether the user has the VPC endpoint administrator role. | Check whether the user has the required permissions based on the error information. |
| 400 | CSS.6000 | Failed to create the cluster. Contact technical support or try again later. | Failed to create the cluster. Contact technical support or try again later. | Try again later. If the fault persists, Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|--|
| 400 | CSS.6001 | Failed to scale out the cluster. Contact technical support or try again later. | Failed to scale out the cluster. Contact technical support or try again later. | Try again later. If the fault persists, Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.6003 | Failed to restore the cluster. Contact technical support or try again later. | Failed to restore the cluster. Contact technical support or try again later. | Try again later. If the fault persists, Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.6004 | Failed to create the node due to an ECS exception. Contact technical support or try again later. Error code: #failedReason #. | Failed to create the node due to an ECS exception. Contact technical support or try again later. Error code: #failedReason #. | Try again later. If the fault persists, Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 400 | CSS.6009 | Failed to create the snapshot. Contact technical support or try again later. | Failed to create the snapshot. Contact technical support or try again later. | Try again later. If the fault persists, Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 400 | CSS.6012 | Failed to restore the snapshot because the OBS object does not exist or has been deleted. | Failed to restore the snapshot because the OBS object does not exist or has been deleted. | Check whether the OBS bucket exists. |
| 400 | CSS.6013 | Parameters cannot be modified because another operation is being performed on the cluster. | Parameters cannot be modified because another operation is being performed on the cluster. | Ensure that the cluster is available before modifying parameters. |
| 400 | CSS.6014 | Unchangeable parameters are contained. | Unchangeable parameters are contained. | Delete the unchangeable parameters if any and try again. |
| 400 | CSS.6015 | Parameters are not in the YAML format. | Parameters are not in the YAML format. | Modify the parameter format and try again. |
| 403 | CSS.0010 | The instance ID or user ID may be null, or the operation is not authorized. | The instance ID or user ID may be null, or the operation is not authorized. | Check the account permission. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 403 | CSS.0015 | No resources are found or the access is denied. | No resources are found or the access is denied. | Insufficient permission. Add the required permission and try again. |
| 403 | CSS.5045 | The current tenant is not allowed to perform this operation. | The current tenant is not allowed to perform this operation. | Check whether the tenant is frozen or has required permissions. |
| 404 | CSS.0002 | The instance does not exist. | The instance does not exist. | Check whether the permission and resource exist. |
| 404 | CSS.0007 | The VM information of the DB instance cannot be found. | The VM information of the DB instance cannot be found. | Try again later or Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 404 | CSS.0016 | Resource not found. | Resource not found. | Check whether the resource exists based on the displayed information. |
| 404 | CSS.0022 | The instance does not exist or has been deleted. | The instance does not exist or has been deleted. | Check whether the resource exists. |
| 404 | CSS.0028 | The object does not exist. | The object does not exist. | Check whether the current resource exists based on the displayed information. |
| 404 | CSS.1103 | The instance does not exist! | The instance does not exist! | Check whether the cluster exists. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 404 | CSS.3027 | The cluster does not exist! | The cluster does not exist! | The cluster does not exist. No operations are supported. |
| 404 | CSS.5012 | The region or AZ does not exist. | The region or AZ does not exist. | Select a correct region or AZ. |
| 404 | CSS.5022 | The subnet does not exist or does not belong to the VPC. | The subnet does not exist or does not belong to the VPC. | Check and enter a subnet that belongs to the VPC. |
| 404 | CSS.5042 | The source instance does not exist. | The source instance does not exist. | The request body contains an instance that does not exist in the cluster. |
| 409 | CSS.0012 | Operation is not allowed because the cluster has a standby instance. | Operation is not allowed because the cluster has a standby instance. | Perform the operation after the cluster backup is complete. |
| 409 | CSS.0029 | The object is being created. Please wait. | The object is being created. Please wait. | The cluster or snapshot is being created. Do not perform other operations. |
| 409 | CSS.0031 | The object already exists. | The object already exists. | Change the object name. |
| 409 | CSS.0043 | The snapshot name already exists. | The snapshot name already exists. | Change the snapshot name. |
| 409 | CSS.1102 | The instance name already exists. | The instance name already exists. | Change the instance name. |
| 409 | CSS.3004 | Backup is in progress. | Backup is in progress. | Perform the operation after the backup succeeded. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| 413 | CSS.0030 | The number of snapshots reaches the quota. | The number of snapshots reaches the quota. | Release the resources that do not need to be backed up. |
| 415 | CSS.0004 | Invalid operation. | Invalid operation. | Change the parameter based on the error information. |
| 415 | CSS.5108 | The operation is not supported. | The operation is not supported. | The operation is not supported. |
| 419 | CSS.0023 | Insufficient resource. | Insufficient resource. | Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 422 | CSS.0040 | The parameter cannot be processed. | The parameter cannot be processed. | Try again later or Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 500 | CSS.0005 | Server error. | Server error. | Internal error. Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |

| Status Code | Error Codes | Error Message | Description | Solution |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 500 | CSS.1004 | Database service error. | Database service error. | Try again later or Contact technical support. You can log in to the Huawei Cloud official website and click Contact Us in the upper right corner. Technical support will respond as soon as possible. |
| 500 | CSS.9999 | Failed to process the request. | Failed to process the request. | Check whether the request path and request body are correct based on the displayed information. |

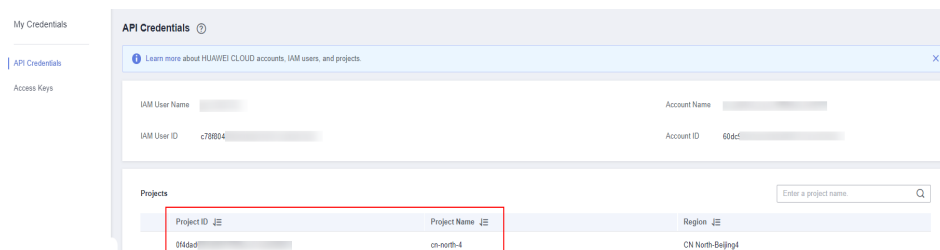
7.3 Obtaining a Project ID and Name

A project ID or project name is required in some API requests. You need to obtain the project ID and name before calling an API.

Obtaining a Project ID and Name from the Console

1. Log in to the console.
2. In the upper right corner of the page, click the username and choose **My Credentials** from the drop-down list. The **API Credentials** page is displayed.
3. In the project list, view the **Project ID** and **Project Name**.

Figure 7-1 Viewing the project ID and name



Obtaining a Project ID by Calling an API

A project ID can also be obtained by calling the [Querying Project Information Based on the Specified Criteria](#) API.

The API for obtaining a project ID is **GET https://{iam-endpoint}/v3/projects**. *{iam-endpoint}* indicates the endpoint of IAM, which can be obtained from [Endpoints](#). For details about how to obtain the IAM endpoint, see [Authentication](#).

The following is an example response. For example, if CSS is deployed in region **xxx**, the value of **name** in the response body is **xxx**. The value of **id** in **projects** is the project ID.

```
{
  "projects": [
    {
      "domain_id": "65382450e8f64ac0870cd180d14exxxx",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "65382450e8f64ac0870cd180d14exxxx",
      "name": "xxx", //Project name, the name of the deployment zone.
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://www.example.com/v3/projects/a4a5d4098fb4474fa22cd05f897dxxxx"
      },
      "id": "a4a5d4098fb4474fa22cd05f897dxxxx", //Project ID
      "enabled": true
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://www.example.com/v3/projects"
  }
}
```

7.4 Obtaining the Cluster ID

A cluster ID (**cluster_id**) is required for some URLs when an API is called. To obtain the cluster ID, perform the following steps:

Obtaining the Cluster ID by Calling an API

You can obtain the cluster ID by calling the [Querying the Cluster List](#) API.

The API for obtaining the cluster ID is GET https://{Endpoint}/v1.0/{project_id}/clusters, where {Endpoint} indicates the IAM endpoint, which can be obtained from [Regions and Endpoints](#). For the project ID, see [Obtaining a Project ID and Name](#). For API authentication, see [Authentication](#).

The following is an example response. The value of **id** under **clusters** is the cluster ID.

```
{
  "totalSize" : 1,
  "clusters" : [ {
    "datastore" : {
      "type" : "elasticsearch",
      "version" : "7.10.2",
      "subVersion" : "7.10.2_24.3.0_0827",
      "isEosCluster" : false,
      "supportSecuritymode" : false
    },
    "instances" : [ {
      "status" : "200",
      "type" : "ess",

```

```

    "id" : "{INSTANCE_ID}",
    "name" : "css-8bc5-ess-esn-1-1",
    "specCode" : "ess.spec-4u8g",
    "azCode" : "{AZ_CODE}",
    "volume" : {
      "type" : "ULTRAHIGH",
      "size" : 40,
      "resourceIds" : [ "{RESOURCE_ID}" ]
    },
    "ip" : "192.168.0.122",
    "resourceId" : "{RESOURCE_ID}"
  } ],
  "publicKibanaResp" : {
    "eipSize" : 10,
    "publicKibanaIp" : "100.95.152.28:9200",
    "elbWhiteListResp" : null,
    "bandwidthResourceId" : "18bec13f-5cc1-4631-867f-33505d15be12"
  },
  "elbWhiteList" : {
    "whiteList" : "",
    "enableWhiteList" : false
  },
  "updated" : "2023-10-09T02:07:13",
  "name" : "css-8bc5",
  "publicIp" : "100.85.222.202",
  "created" : "2023-10-09T02:07:13",
  "id" : "{CLUSTER_ID}",
  "status" : "200",
  "endpoint" : "192.168.0.122:9200",
  "vpId" : "{VPC_ID}",
  "subnetId" : "{SUBNET_ID}",
  "securityGroupId" : "{SECURITY_GROUP_ID}",
  "bandwidthResourceId" : "{BANDWIDTH_RESOURCE_ID}",
  "bandwidthSize" : 3,
  "httpsEnable" : true,
  "authorityEnable" : true,
  "diskEncrypted" : false,
  "backupAvailable" : false,
  "actionProgress" : { },
  "actions" : [ ],
  "enterpriseProjectId" : "0",
  "tags" : [ ],
  "period" : true
} ]
}

```

Obtaining the Cluster ID from the GaussDB(DWS) Console

1. Log in to the CSS management console.
2. In the navigation pane on the left, click **Clusters**.
3. In the cluster list, find the target cluster and click the cluster name. The **Cluster Information** page is displayed.
4. Check the cluster ID under cluster information.

Figure 7-2 Checking the cluster ID

